教辅资料站
电子教辅 试卷练习
知识总结 备课资源
扫码关注获取更多学习资料

荣德基 主编

典中点

综合应用创新题 典中点

按课时编写



九年级英语 全一册

（JJ版）

按80:1配赠教师用书

登录荣德基官方网站
免费下载听力内容及课件资源

典中点·不简单 你·不平凡

- 写作技法10招
- 解题方法17招
- 高频考点312个
- 原创阅读22篇
- 听力专训10套

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社

综合应用创新题 典中点 九年级英语 全一册 JJ版 荣德基 主编 陕西新华出版传媒集团 陕西人民教育出版社

练透方法 练出高分

本书方法技巧索引

方法技巧

频次	方法名称	首次页码

写作技法

1	“三步法”写保持健康类作文	14
1	“三步法”写人物介绍类作文	28
1	“三步法”写安全类话题作文	42
1	“L(lead)—E(explain)—S(summary)”法写阅读类作文	56
1	“演绎条陈法”写科技发明类作文	70
1	“三步法”写观/读后感类作文	84
1	“三步法”写友好相处类作文	98
1	“四步法”写文化礼仪类作文	112
1	“W—H—W”法写人际交往类作文	126
1	“三步法”写谈论梦想类作文	140

解题方法

16	句意分析法	195
7	变际法	195
2	上下文联系法	195
15	词语辨析法	195
5	句子结构分析法	197
14	语境法	197
2	排除法	197
5	关键词法	200
4	推理判断法	200
21	语法判定法	205
1	常识法	211
3	替代法	211
1	转化法	212
1	主谓一致法	213
2	固定搭配法	218
2	结构辨析法	223
2	词形辨析法	228

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

天下桃李 德四方来
荣德基 主编

典中点®

综合应用创新题 典中点

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书

主　　编：荣德基
学科主编：张新峰
（《英语周报》《英语辅导报》特约撰稿人）
本册编者：王秀兰



九年级 英语（全一册）

（JJ版）

陕西新华出版传媒集团
陕西人民教育出版社
·西安·

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

一本在做题中教会你学习方法的书

练，就练得与众不同

课 时 练

先练后背 夯实基础	课前练	单词 短语 句式
题组专训 突破考点	课堂练	重点 难点 易错点
课后巩固 拓展延伸	课后练	题型 综合应用

单元练　阶段练

词汇拓展 温故知新	练基础	词汇攻关
课文精华 新编巧练	练要点	单元要点浓缩
学必有法 作文提分	练写作	写作方法提升练
真题真练 走近中考	练真题	中考在平时
原汁原味 提升素养	练素养	提升学科素养
挑战自我 体验原创	练原创	体验自我原创
Unit X 测试	活页测评	单元测试
期中、期末测试	阶段测考	阶段综合测试

专 项 练

词汇专训 句型专训 语法专训 听力专训	全书整合 专项突破

《典点》系列丛书是有思想的教辅，有方法的宝典，是无声的老师，带你纵向贯通学习环节，横向打通疑难知识；帮你逐题渗透方法，分层提升能力；让你练准知识、练通考点、练透方法。

同学们，让我们牵手《典点》系列丛书，练，就练得与众不同。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

目录 Contents

Unit 1 Stay Healthy

Lesson 1 What's Wrong, Danny? ····· 1
Lesson 2 A Visit to the Dentist ····· 3
Lesson 3 Good Food, Good Health ····· 5
Lesson 4 Don't Smoke, Please! ····· 7
Lesson 5 Jane's Lucky Life ····· 9
Lesson 6 Stay Away from the Hospital ····· 11
单元整合与拔高 ····· 13
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考 ····· 13
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养 ····· 13
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分 ····· 14

Unit 2 Great People

Lesson 7 What Is the Meaning of Life? ····· 15
Lesson 8 A Universe of Thought ····· 17
Lesson 9 China's Most Famous "Farmer" ····· 19
Lesson 10 Touch the World ····· 21
Lesson 11 To China, with Love ····· 23
Lesson 12 Guess My Hero! ····· 25
单元整合与拔高 ····· 27
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考 ····· 27
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养 ····· 27
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分 ····· 28

Unit 3 Safety

Lesson 13 Be Careful, Danny! ····· 29
Lesson 14 Accidents Happen ····· 31
Lesson 15 My Helmet Saved My Life! ····· 33
Lesson 16 How Safe Is Your Home? ····· 35
Lesson 17 Staying Safe in an Earthquake ····· 37
Lesson 18 Never Catch a Dinosaur ····· 39
单元整合与拔高 ····· 41
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考 ····· 41
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养 ····· 41
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分 ····· 42

Unit 4 Stories and Poems

Lesson 19 A Story or a Poem? ····· 43
Lesson 20 Say It in Five ····· 45
Lesson 21 The Fable of the Woodcutter ····· 47
Lesson 22 The Giant (Ⅰ) ····· 49
Lesson 23 The Giant (Ⅱ) ····· 51
Lesson 24 Writing a Poem ····· 53
单元整合与拔高 ····· 55
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考 ····· 55
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养 ····· 55
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分 ····· 56

Unit 5 Look into Science

Lesson 25 Let's Do an Experiment! ····· 57
Lesson 26 Keep the Candle Burning ····· 59
Lesson 27 Planet Danny ····· 61
Lesson 28 The Study of Living Things ····· 63
Lesson 29 DNA—The Story of You ····· 65
Lesson 30 Science Affects Us ····· 67
单元整合与拔高 ····· 69
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考 ····· 69
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养 ····· 70
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分 ····· 70

Unit 6 Movies and Theatre

Lesson 31 A Movie or a Play ····· 71
Lesson 32 Moving Pictures ····· 73
Lesson 33 The Fisherman and the Goldfish (Ⅰ) ····· 75
Lesson 34 The Fisherman and the Goldfish (Ⅱ) ····· 77
Lesson 35 Theatres Are Fun! ····· 79
Lesson 36 Making Plays Is Fun ····· 81
单元整合与拔高 ····· 83
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考 ····· 83
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养 ····· 83
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分 ····· 84

Unit 7 Work for Peace

Lesson 37 Don't Fight! ····· 85

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 38 Making School a Better Place ····87
Lesson 39 Having Good Relationships in Your Community····89
Lesson 40 The UN—The Power of Words····91
Lesson 41 Jenny's Good Advice····93
Lesson 42 Peace at Last····95
单元整合与拔高····97
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考····97
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养····97
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分····98

Unit 8 Culture Shapes Us
Lesson 43 A Visit to Chinatown····99
Lesson 44 Popular Sayings····101
Lesson 45 Different Manners····103
Lesson 46 Home to Many Cultures····105
Lesson 47 Good Manners····107
Lesson 48 Supper with the Bradshaws····109
单元整合与拔高····111
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考····111
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养····111
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分····112

Unit 9 Communication
Lesson 49 Get Along with Others····113
Lesson 50 Tips for Good Communication····115
Lesson 51 What Could Be Wrong?····117
Lesson 52 The Power of a Smile····119
Lesson 53 Working in Groups····121
Lesson 54 How Embarrassing!····123
单元整合与拔高····125
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考····125
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养····125
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分····126

Unit 10 Get Ready for the Future
Lesson 55 Look into the Future····127
Lesson 56 Manage Your Time····129
Lesson 57 Best Wishes····131
Lesson 58 Ms. Liu's Speech····133
Lesson 59 Keep Your Choices Open····135
Lesson 60 Get a Good Education····137
单元整合与拔高····139
Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考····139
Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养····139
Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分····140

专项训练
词汇专训····141
句型专训····145
语法专训····150

活页测考
Unit 1 测试····157
Unit 2 测试····159
Unit 3 测试····161
Unit 4 测试····163
Unit 5 测试····165
Unit 6 测试····167
Unit 7 测试····169
Unit 8 测试····171
Unit 9 测试····173
Unit 10 测试····175
中考模拟卷（一）····177
中考模拟卷（二）····181
Unit 1 听力····185
Unit 2 听力····186
Unit 3 听力····187
Unit 4 听力····188
Unit 5 听力····189
Unit 6 听力····190
Unit 7 听力····191
Unit 8 听力····192
Unit 9 听力····193
Unit 10 听力····194
参考答案及点拨····195

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 Stay Healthy

Lesson 1 What's Wrong, Danny?

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 205 页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. His _____（胃）hurts. He has to see a doctor.
2. I _____（后悔）wasting much time.
3. You look _____（苍白的）. Are you OK?
4. We'll have an _____（考试）.
5. He felt a sharp _____（疼痛）in his knee.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 我现在后悔吃了那么多的面包圈。
   I _____ _____ so _____ donuts now.
7. 你发高烧了，儿子。
   You've _____ _____ _____ _____, son.
8. 我们现在需要去那儿吗？
   _____ we _____ there _____ _____?
9. 丹尼的爸爸很快穿上了衣服。
   Danny's father _____ _____ _____.
10. 我们可能需要（给他）照 X 光片。
    We may need _____ _____ _____ X-ray.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 205 页）

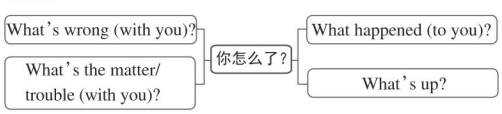
Danny wakes up his parents.

考点1 联想串记：wake up/wake...up

1. The mother _____ her son every morning.
   A. wakes up　B. stays up
   C. turns up　D. gets up
2. _____, Bill! It's time to go to school.【中考·巴中】
   A. Wake up　B. Look up　C. Make up

What's wrong, Danny?

考点2 思维导图：what's wrong



3. —You look unhappy, John. _____?
   —Well, I found my mother looking through my mobile phone yesterday.【中考·山西】
   A. You want to rest　B. What's wrong
   C. How do you do
4. What's wrong with you?（改为同义句）
   What's _____ _____ with you?

I regret eating so many donuts now.

考点3 求同辨异：regret doing/regret to do

5. He regrets _____ (tell) a lie to his mother last week.
   【导学号：3028656】
6. I regret _____ you that you didn't pass the exam.
   A. tell　B. to tell　C. telling　D. told

Danny's father gets dressed quickly.

考点4 联想辨异：wear/dress/put on/be in

7. As a teacher, I really feel worried to see so many students _____ glasses.【中考·滨州】
   A. wearing　B. dressing　C. putting on　D. being in
8. Although Lucy is only three years old, she is able to _____ herself.
   A. put　B. make　C. wear　D. dress

He and Danny get into the car.

考点5 联想串记：get on/get off/get into/get out of

9. I took the subway and _____ at the downtown station.【中考·武汉】
   A. got through　B. got over　C. got on　D. got off
10. Because many people are on the bus, I can't _____ it.
    A. get up　B. get on
    C. get in　D. get down

Soon they arrive.

考点6 联想串记：arrive at/arrive in

11. —Where is Mary flying?
    —She is flying to France soon. She will arrive _____ Paris _____ the morning of July 2.
    A. to; on　B. at; on　C. in; in　D. in; on
12. 火车迟了 20 分钟到站。（完成句子）
    The train _____ _____ the station 20 minutes late.

趣味英语 （小幽默） The Fishing Net 渔网 "Can you tell me what the fishing net is made of, Ann?" the teacher asked. "你能告诉我渔网是什么做的吗，安？"老师问道。（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见 205 页）

一、单项选择

1. （原创易错）You look worried. What's _____?

A. matter　　B. wrong

C. the wrong　　D. happened

2. —Did you talk back to your mother when you were a child?

—Yes. But now I realize I was wrong. I really regret _____ that silly thing to my mum.

A. do　　B. to do

C. doing　　D. did

3. When he _____ school, he saw his classmates playing volleyball. 【中考·绥化】

A. arrived　　B. got to　　C. reach

4. （原创易错）The taxi driver opened the window and asked me to _____ the car quickly.

A. get on　　B. get off

C. get into　　D. get to

5. _____, John! Time to go to school.

A. Wake up　　B. Give up

C. Turn up　　D. Look up

二、根据所给提示写出单词的正确形式

6. Li Ming went into his bedroom to get _____ (dress).

7. He asked her _____ (pardon) for having deceived her.

8. Do you know a cow has four _____ (stomach)?

9. The driver _____ (regret) his carelessness in driving and went to the hospital to say sorry to his passengers. 【中考·泰州】

10. Don't worry. The doctor _____ (come) soon.

三、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

11. 你应该和我呆在一起。

You _____ _____ _____ me.

12. 我的头以前从没有这样疼过。

My head has never _____ _____ _____ before.

13. 他坐起来摸了摸我的头。

He _____ _____ and _____ my head.

14. 他指着那边的房子，给我讲了一个故事。

He _____ _____ the house over there and told me a story.

15. 我们明天有一次考试。

We will _____ _____ _____ tomorrow.

四、任务型阅读 【改编·眉山】

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
运动	说明文	约 190	5 分钟	



Health is very important for everyone. Doing exercise can help to keep healthy, but it can be a little difficult to keep on your exercise plan when winter comes. The cold weather makes you want to stay in your warm bed. Do you have the same problem? Here are some ideas to stay active during the winter.

Put your sports clothes in the dryer（烘干机）. If you want to exercise outside, you might keep the clothes in the dryer for a few minutes before that. It's often harder to get warmed up when it's cold outside. Putting on clothes fresh from the dryer is just one way to get your body warm.

Take a hot shower. If it's really cold outside, you might even try a quick shower to get you warm before you do exercise.

Walk indoors. Walking is a good way to stay healthy. To get out of cold weather of winter, you can simply walk indoors, probably in the living area of your room. Walking indoors makes you feel safe and gives you a dry and warm temperature to do it.

16~17 题完成句子；18 题简略回答问题；19 题找出并写下全文的主题句；20 题将文中画线句子译成汉语。

16. The cold weather makes you _____.

17. Walking indoors makes you _____.

18. How many ideas are mentioned in the passage to stay active during the winter?

_____

19. _____

20. _____

"A lot of little holes are tied together with strings," the little girl replied.
"把许多小孔用细绳拴在一起（就成了渔网了）。"小女孩回答道。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 2 A Visit to the Dentist

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 205 页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. We all know _____（狼）*Warrior II* is an educational movie.
2. I'm busy now. I have to _____（拒绝）your invitation.
3. Jenny had a _____（牙疼）last week.
4. （新题）In the 2018 FIFA World Cup, _____（德国的）team lost to Korea 0 to 2.
5. _____（幸运地）for him, he was very soon offered another job.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 我真的害怕去看牙医。
   I'm really afraid of _____ _____ _____ _____.
7. 我别无选择，只能跟着她去。
   I had _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ with her.
8. 我的腿感觉很沉重，很难站起来！
   My legs felt so heavy, and _____ was difficult _____ _____!
9. 她马上察觉到了我的恐惧，并告诉我不要担心。
   She saw _____ _____ that I was scared and told me _____ _____ _____.
10. 当她工作的时候，我听着音乐。
    I _____ _____ music _____ she worked.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 205 页）

I'm really afraid of going to the dentist.

考点1 求同辨异：be afraid of/be afraid to do

1. 你要是不懂，尽管问好了。
   Don't _____ _____ _____ ask if you don't understand.
2. 不要害怕犯错误，你能从中学到很多。（完成译句）【改编·重庆B】
   Don't _____ _____ to make mistakes. You will learn a lot from them.

...but I have had this fear since I was very young.

考点2 联想辨异：since/before

3. My sister _____ English since she was 9 years old. She can talk to foreigners freely. 【中考·贺州】
   A. learns　B. learnt
   C. has learnt　D. have learnt
4. Mum won't let Simon go out unless he promises to be back _____ 10 o'clock tonight. 【中考·泰州】
   A. till　B. before
   C. as　D. since

I had no choice but to go with her.

考点3 活学活用：make a choice/have no choice but to do.../It's a good choice...

5. 这个小女孩没有其他办法，只好去找妈妈帮忙。【中考·宿迁】
   The little girl had _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ ask her mother for help.
6. It's a good _____ (choose) to travel during the holiday.

...and it was difficult to stand!

考点4 活学活用：It's ...to do sth./...find it ...to do sth.

7. 养成一个良好的阅读习惯对我们来说很重要。【中考·苏州】
   _____
8. We find _____ impossible for us _____ a foreign language well in a short time. 【中考·眉山】
   A. one；learn　B. it；to learn
   C. that；to learn　D. this；learning

Imagine how scared I was!

考点5 求同辨异：how/what 引导的感叹句

9. —_____ convenient it is to live in China!
   —Yes, we've got WeChat, shared bikes, Alipay, etc. 【中考·滨州】
   A. What a　B. What　C. How a　D. How
10. _____ popular festival Halloween is in North America! 【中考·临沂】
    A. What　B. What a　C. How　D. How a

趣味英语 （俚语）a skeleton in the closet（或者说成 a skeleton in the cupboard）"不可外扬的家丑"，简称 family skeleton。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

She saw right away that I was scared and told me not to worry.

考点6 活学活用：tell sb. (not) to do sth.

11. Our teacher tells us _____ school rules.
A. follow B. to follow
C. following D. not following

12. Our teacher often tells us _____ in the river. It's dangerous. 【中考·北部湾】
A. not swim B. not to swim
C. to swim D. swimming

III 课后巩固 拓展延伸

（答案见205页）

一、单项选择

1. I feel terrible. I have _____ toothache.
A. a B. an C. the D. /

2. Many foreigners came to our school last week, including three _____ and four _____. 【中考·凉山】
A. German; American B. Germans; American
C. Germans; Americans D. German; Americans

3. His mother often tells him _____ too much time playing games. 【中考·十堰】
A. not to spend B. don't spend
C. spends D. spending

4. There's something wrong with my teeth. I have to see a _____.
A. driver B. worker C. dentist D. scientist

5. Tim Cook called his mother every week even while he _____ around the world. 【中考·临沂】
A. was traveling B. is traveling
C. traveled D. travels

6. The man said hello to me, but I _____ know him _____.
A. not; at all B. not; in all
C. didn't; at all D. didn't; in all

7. We students should _____ our teacher carefully in class.
A. listen B. listen to C. sound D. hear

8. _____ enjoyable *The Reader* is! I like the TV program. 【中考·凉山】
A. How B. How a C. What a D. What

9. —Julia, your mobile phone is ringing.
—Wait a minute. It's dangerous _____ it while crossing the street. 【中考·乐山】
A. answering B. answer C. to answer

10. My mother _____ a good example for me since I was young. 【中考·陕西】
A. was B. has been C. will be D. is

二、用所给单词的适当形式完成句子

11. _____ (fortunate), all of us have passed the exam.

12. There used to be many _____ (wolf), but only a few of them remain today. 【中考·安顺】

13. Too much sugar is bad for your _____ (tooth). 【中考·武威】

14. Her leg was hurt. She refused _____ (take) part in the sports meet.

15. He is a weak man. He is afraid of _____ (fail), so he is afraid _____ (try).

三、根据短文内容或所给提示，补全文中单词或用所给单词的正确形式填空

Have you ever had a bad day? I experienced o_____[16] last Tuesday. I woke _____[17] in the morning and felt terrible. My head hurt _____[18] (bad). My mom wanted me _____[19] (go) to see a doctor. I had no _____[20] (choose) but to go with her. At the doctor's, I saw Dr. Li was _____[21] (dress) in white and busy with her work. There were many people _____[22] (wait). It was _____[23] turn. The doctor examined me _____[24] (careful) and gave me some medicine. After taking it, I felt much better t_____[25] before. I don't like that day.

四、根据下面对话中的情景，在每个空白处填入一个适当的句子，使对话完整 【中考·邵阳】

Jane: _____[26].
Doctor: Good afternoon, Jane. _____[27]?
Jane: I'm not feeling well and I have a headache.
Doctor: _____[28]?
Jane: It started this morning.
Doctor: Let me see. Oh, there's nothing serious. You have a cold.
Jane: _____[29]?
Doctor: You'd better take these pills and drink more hot water.
Jane: I'll follow your advice. Thank you.
Doctor: _____[30].

〈字母缩写〉 CEO〈chief executive officer〉首席执行官

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 3 Good Food, Good Health

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 205 页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. We should have a _____ (均衡的) diet.
2. There is a field of _____ (玉米) down this street.
3. Cocoa _____ (豆子) are used to make some kinds of drink.
4. (新题) Su Bingtian leveled the _____ (亚洲的) record of 9.91 seconds at the 2018 IAAF Meeting.
5. Your duties _____ (包括) typing letters and answering the telephone.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 水果和蔬菜也富含维生素、矿物质和纤维素。
   Fruits and vegetables _____ also _____ _____ vitamins, minerals and fibre.
7. 谷类早餐食品也是由不同的谷物组成的。
   Breakfast cereal is also _____ _____ different _____ .
8. 在中国和其他的东亚国家，人们常常吃豆腐和其他的豆制品。
   In China and other _____ _____ _____ , people often eat *tofu* and other bean products.
9. 均衡的饮食会使你保持健康，给你很多能量！
   A _____ _____ will keep you _____ and give you lots of _____!
10. 任何应季的新鲜水果都是一个好的选择。
    Any fresh fruit that's _____ _____ is _____ _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 205 页）

Breakfast cereal is also made of different grains.

考点1 联想串记：be made of/be made from/be made in

1. The scarf _____ silk. It feels soft.
   A. makes of　　B. makes from
   C. is made of　　D. is made from
2. My sweater is _____ China. It's _____ wool(毛线).
   A. made of; made of　　B. made from; made from
   C. made in; made from　　D. made in; made of

They help you grow and stay healthy.

考点2 一语辨异：health/healthy/healthily

3. As we know, junk food is bad for our _____. To keep _____ , we should eat _____. (health)
4. He is in good _____ . He's pretty _____ .
   A. health; health　　B. healthy; healthy
   C. health; healthy　　D. healthy; health

Actually, other foods like fish, eggs and beans have a lot of protein, too.

考点3 联想辨异：else/other/others/the other/the others/another

5. (原创易错) Do you have any _____ styles?
   A. the other　　B. another
   C. else　　D. other
6. What other places have you visited? (改为同义句)
   _____ _____ have you visited?

These are all good protein foods.

考点4 求同辨异：all/both

7. The Chinese Skyeye and High-speed Train interest people a lot because _____ of them are leading the world in science and technology. 【中考·东营】
   A. both　　B. each　　C. either　　D. neither
8. The twins look exactly the same. _____ of them are in my class. 【中考·黄石】
   A. Each　　B. Both　　C. Either　　D. None

Calcium makes your bones and teeth strong.

考点5 活学活用：make

9. He always tells funny things to me and always _____.
   A. makes me to laugh　　B. makes me laughing
   C. makes me happy　　D. makes me happiness
10. 他的努力工作使他成为了一位成功人士。
    His hard work makes him _____ _____.

A well-balanced diet includes foods from each food group.

考点6 求同辨异：include/including/included

11. Our group _____ Tom and Daisy. There are altogether 10 students.
    A. included　B. includes　C. including　D. with
12. His writings _____ poetry and prose (散文).
    A. include　B. includes　C. including　D. has included

趣味英语 (俚语) wearing two hats 朋友聚会，光生在向我介绍他的同事 Larry 时说："He is wearing two hats." 我说："你开什么玩笑，他根本就没戴帽子。"（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见 205 页）

一、单项选择

1. Where are his _____ books?
   A. other　　B. the others
   C. others　　D. another

2. Exercise is good for us. It makes us _____.
   A. strong　　B. strongly
   C. weak　　D. weakly

3. They were _____ very tired, but none of them had a rest.
   A. neither　　B. all
   C. both　　D. either

4. —Do you believe that paper is made _____ wood?
   —Yes, I do. And you can see that books are made _____ paper.
   A. from; from　　B. from; of
   C. of; from　　D. of; of

5. —I don't know _____ tomorrow.
   — You can ask our teacher right now. 【中考·青岛】
   A. if we take the bus there
   B. when will we leave
   C. what will we do
   D. how we will go there

二、根据所给单词的正确形式填空

6. —Is India an _____ (Asia) country?
   —Yes, it is.

7. He took an active part in all kinds of activities _____ (include) tennis, swimming, running and so on.

8. Most vegetables _____ (contain) fibre.

9. I've just had a _____ (teeth) out at the dentist's.

10. *Tofu* is a kind of _____ (bean) products.

三、阅读理解

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
健康	说明文	约 220	6 分钟	

Hi, dear boys and girls! Do you know how to be a healthy kid? Here are some rules you should follow.

First, eat different foods, especially fruit and vegetables. You may have a favourite food, but you'd better eat something different. If you eat different foods, you will probably get more nutrients your body needs.

Second, drink water and milk as often as possible. When you're really thirsty, cold water is the No. 1 choice. Milk is a great drink that can give you more calcium（钙）your body needs to have strong bones（骨头）.

Third, listen to your body. How do you feel when you are full? When you are eating, notice how your body feels and when your stomach feels comfortably full. Eating too much won't make you feel comfortable but will make you fat.

Fourth, limit（限制）screen time. Screen time is the time that you watch TV, DVDs and videos, or use computers. It is good to take more exercise, such as basketball, bike riding and swimming. You can't watch TV for more than two hours a day.

Fifth, be active. One thing you'd like to do as a kid is to find out which activity you like best. Find ways to be active every day.

11. You should eat different foods especially _____.
   A. meat
   B. junk food
   C. hamburgers
   D. fruit and vegetables

12. Which kind of drinks can give you more calcium?
   A. Milk.　　B. Juice.
   C. Cold water.　　D. Cola.

13. According to the passage, you should follow _____ rules if you want to be healthy.
   A. three　　B. four　　C. five　　D. six

14. According to the passage, which of the following is TRUE?
   A. We should try to live in an active way in our life.
   B. You can eat your favourite food as much as possible.
   C. When you're eating, you don't have to notice how your body feels.
   D. Don't limit screen time.

15. Which is the best title of the passage?
   A. How to be active
   B. How to make yourself important
   C. How to make your parents healthy
   D. How to be a healthy kid

原来，Larry在医院某一部门担任要职，除此之外，还有自己的生意，就是说Larry身兼两职，而不是戴了两顶帽子。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 4 Don't Smoke, Please!

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 205 页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Now that you're busy watching the football match, I'll ask _____（某人）else for help.
2. _____（吸烟）in _____（公共的）places is against the _____（法律）in some countries.
3. He saved a child at the _____（风险）of his life.
4. You can ask for help _____（无论何时）you need it.
5. Fruit juices can be _____（有害的）to children's teeth.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 不要冒那个风险。
   Don't _____ _____ _____.
7. 你也在用你的二手烟伤害你身边的人。
   You're also _____ the people around you _____ your _____ smoke.
8. 远离香烟，你能过上一种长寿、健康、快乐的生活。
   _____ _____ _____ cigarettes and you can _____ a long, healthy and happy life.
9. 一旦你养成了吸烟的习惯，戒掉它不是那么容易的。
   _____ you _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ smoking, it's not easy to give it up.
10. 每年，全世界数百万的人死于吸烟。
    Every year, _____ _____ people around the world die _____ _____ _____ _____ smoking.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 205 页）

Why is smoking harmful?

考点1 一语辨异：harm/harmful

1. Smoking does _____ to your health. Second-hand smoke is also _____ to the people around you.
2. —Tim, you spent too much time on computers. It's harmful to your eyes.
   —I see. Thank you. I will do more sports instead.
   【中考·深圳】
   A. is good for　B. is bad for　C. is helpful to

Every year, millions of people around the world die as a result of smoking.

考点2 求同辨异：million/millions of

3. Every year, _____ books are donated to the children in poor areas.　【中考·淮安】
   A. million　B. millions　C. millions of　D. million of
4. _____ fans would like to go to watch the match.
   A. Million of　B. Millions of
   C. Millions　D. Million

考点3 求同辨异：as a result/as a result of

5. The snow is heavy. _____ the highway is closed.
   A. Side by side　B. As a result
   C. As well as　D. Because of
6. 由于大雨，我没有出去。
   I didn't go out _____ _____ _____ _____ the heavy rain.

... smoking in public places is now against the law.

考点4 联想辨异：public places/in public/the public

7. It's not allowed to smoke in _____ in some countries.
   A. silence　B. order　C. place　D. public
8. 公共场所不允许大声喧哗。　【中考·烟台】
   We are not allowed to _____.

考点5 联想辨异：against sth./fight against/be against

9. Our class are much sure to win the basketball game _____ Class Three.　【中考·安徽】
   A. of　B. in
   C. against　D. from
10. 我们应该与污染作斗争。
    We should _____ _____ pollution.

Whenever someone offers you a cigarette, you should always say no.

考点6 联想串记：whatever/whenever/whoever/ however

11. My English teacher cheers me up _____ I fail.
    A. whatever　B. whenever
    C. whoever　D. whomever
12. I will support you _____ happens.
    A. whatever　B. however　C. whenever　D. whoever

趣味英语 （小幽默）TOM'S EXCUSE 汤姆的借口
Teacher: Tom, why are you late for school every day?
老师：汤姆，你为什么每天上学迟到？（待续）

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Once you get into the habit of smoking, it's not easy to give it up.

考点7 活学活用：once

13. I go to the English Corner to practice English_____ (one) a week.

14. _____ he makes a decision, he never changes it.

A. Before B. Once

C. While D. Until

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见206页）

一、单项选择

1. I'm _____ your idea, because I don't think it's proper.

A. against B. on C. in D. for

2. Basketball is so exciting that _____ people play it for fun. 【中考·天津】

A. million B. two millions

C. million of D. millions of

3. Hurry up! _____ is waiting for you at the gate.

A. Somebody B. Anybody

C. None D. Nobody

4. _____ you are in trouble, please let me know.

A. Whatever B. Whoever

C. However D. Whenever

5. _____ you try your best，you'll have the chance to succeed.

A. Unless B. Once

C. Until D. Though

二、连词成句

6. hard, make a change, it, to, is

_____.

7. heavy, late, was, as a result of, he, snow, the

_____.

8. in public, want, to, talk, I, don't, it, about

_____.

9. to, fresh air, everyone, breathe, wants

_____.

10. stay, cigarettes, we, from, should, away

_____.

三、根据短文内容或所给提示，补全文中单词或用所给单词的正确形式填空

Now lots of teenagers like smoking. Some of them smoke just _____[11] fun and some think smoking _____[12] (look) cool. _____[13] (other) smoke because many people around them smoke. As we all know, smoking is _____[14] (harm), especially to students. Smoking does harm _____[15] brains and it can influence studies. Finally, it is bad for health because it can cause _____[16] (disease). So we should protect _____[17] (we) from smoking. F_____[18],we should learn about the danger of smoking. If our family members smoke, encourage them _____[19] (stop). Second, we should stay away f_____[20] people who smoke. If so, we can live a long, healthy and happy life.

四、（荣德原创）选词填空，用所给词或短语的适当形式填空

stop, unless, young, smoker, two, high, death, however, more than, take place

A new report on smoking shows about two-thirds of _____[21] men in China become smokers, and many start before they are 20 years old. _____[22] they stop, about half of them will finally be killed by their habit.

The researchers conducted two countrywide studies on the health of smoking. The first study _____[23] in the 1990s and involved about 250,000 young men. The _____[24] one was launched recently and involved about 500,000 adults, both men and women. China smokes _____[25] one-third of the world's cigarettes. It also has one-sixth of all smoking-related _____[26] worldwide. The data show that it's necessary for people to _____[27] smoking.

Not many women were smoking in the past. Ten percent of the women born in the 1930s were _____[28]. And the rate of death-by-cigarette among women has also dropped. _____[29], researchers note that smoking is becoming more fashionable among Chinese women nowadays.

Richard Peto is a professor at the University of Oxford. He says selling the cigarettes at a much _____[30] price may be one way to bring down the smoking rate.

Tom: Every time I come to the corner, a sign says, "School—Go Slow".
汤姆：我每次路过拐角，一个路标上面写着“学校——慢行”。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 5 Jane's Lucky Life

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 206 页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The _____（电话）rang and Pat answered it.
2. Let's go to the gym and _____（加油）for our school basketball team.
3. It's a _____（遗憾）that you missed the match.
4. The dancers _____（踢）their legs in the air.
5. The toy isn't Kate's. _____（她的）is on the bed.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 她不能做许多事情。
   She is _____ _____ _____ many things.
7. 但是她敢于尝试很多事情。
   But she _____ _____ try many things.
8. 她用她的嘴控制轮椅。
   She _____ her wheelchair _____ her mouth.
9. 她喜欢看 11 岁的儿子踢足球。
   She likes to _____ her _____ son _____ soccer.
10. 如果你只关注你的问题，你的生活将充满问题。
    If you only _____ _____ your problems, you'll have a life _____ _____ them.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 206 页）

She is unable to do many things.

考点1 求同辨异：be (un) able to/can (not)

1. Finish your homework first, or you'll _____ surf the Internet.
   A. can't　　B. needn't
   C. be unable to　　D. may not
2. He can finish the work by himself.（改为同义句）
   He _____ _____ _____ finish the work by himself.

She has a special telephone that is hers alone.

考点2 求同辨异：she/her/hers/herself

3. —Whose T-shirt is this? Is it Sally's?
   —No, it isn't. _____ is white. 【中考·泸州】
   A. My　　B. Mine
   C. Her　　D. Hers
4. Don' t worry; the girl is old enough to look after _____. 【中考·北部湾】
   A. herself　　B. her
   C. hers　　D. she

考点3 求同辨异：alone/lonely

5. —I know Old Joe lives _____.
   —We are supposed to visit him from time to time. Then, he won't feel _____. 【中考·南充】
   A. alone; alone　　B. lonely; lonely
   C. lonely; alone　　D. alone; lonely
6. The old man often feels _____ because his children live far away. 【中考·聊城】
   A. crazy　　B. lonely
   C. hungry　　D. sleepy

But she dares to try many things.

考点4 一语辨异：dare to do/dare not do

7. The girl dares _____ (do) most of the things, but she dare not _____ (go) to the forest alone.
8. I'm afraid of darkness. I _____ go out at night.
   A. dare not　　B. dare
   C. may not　　D. may

She controls her wheelchair with her mouth.

考点5 联想串记：under control/out of control

9. The car was out of _____ and hit a tree by the road. 【中考·宿迁】
   A. danger　　B. breath
   C. control　　D. practice
10. The big fire was _____ with the help of the firemen.
    A. under control　　B. out of control
    C. in silence　　D. on the way

Jane is married and has two children.

考点6 活学活用：marry...(to)；be married/get married

11. 罗斯和一位教师结婚了。
    Rose _____ a teacher.
12. My grandparents _____ for over 60 years and they love each other very much. 【中考·宿迁】
    A. have been married　　B. got married
    C. were married　　D. have got married

趣味英语 （趣味易错）Dutch uncle 是“严厉的批评者”，而不是“荷兰大叔”。go Dutch 是“各付各的账”，而不是“去荷兰”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见206页）

一、单项选择

1. —Is this Kate's bicycle?
—No, _____ is under the tree. She put it there this morning. 【中考·河北】
A. his　　B. hers
C. mine　　D. yours

2. The _____ boy lost his legs and was _____ to walk.
A. disabled; disabled　　B. disabled; unable
C. unable; disabled　　D. unable; unable

3. The brave boy dares _____ himself.
A. challenged　　B. challenging
C. to challenge　　D. challenges

4. Amanda feels _____ because she is new here, so I try _____ friends with her. 【中考·黔西南】
A. alone; to make　　B. lonely; make
C. lonely; to make　　D. alone; make

5. She _____ for ten years and now she has a lovely daughter. 【中考·平凉】
A. married　　B. has been married
C. got married　　D. has got married

二、用所给词的适当形式完成句子

6. I'm _____ (luck) to have the chance to perform on the stage.

7. When I was free, I really enjoyed _____ (walk) around the town. 【中考·孝感】

8. The traffic lights are _____ (control) by a central computer.

9. My mother encourages me _____ (make) friends.

10. I watched the children _____ (plant) trees.

三、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

11. 她穿上外套出去了。
She _____ _____ her coat and went out.

12. 她不能把她的心思都集中在学习上。
She can't _____ her mind _____ her study.

13. 真遗憾，我错过了那次报告。
It's _____ _____ that I missed the report.

14. 你不能想象我那时是多么兴奋。
You can't imagine _____ _____ I was then.

15. 看！标志牌上写着“禁止游泳”。
Look! The sign _____ “No _____”.

四、完形填空 【中考·六盘水】

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
健康	说明文	约150	4分钟	

If you often have a cold, headache, or backache, there is something wrong with your health. Eating healthy food _____[16] good for our health. *Tofu*, milk, vegetables are healthy for us.

Tofu is a kind of common _____[17] food. We often _____[18] it in China. Now more and more people _____[19] other countries think *tofu* is good for health, _____[20]. They also like eating it.

Milk is _____[21] kind of healthy food. Every day you should _____[22] one or two glasses of milk. It can keep us _____[23].

Vegetables are very important. You should eat _____[24] them; they are nutritious（有营养的）.

As we know, it's important to keep a balanced diet（均衡饮食）. We must have the right kinds of food. We should also eat some pork, chicken and beef. We should eat more fruit and vegetables _____[25] less meat.

16. A. are　　B. was
C. will be　　D. is

17. A. Japanese　　B. American
C. English　　D. Chinese

18. A. eat　　B. drink
C. refuse　　D. play

19. A. for　　B. with
C. in　　D. at

20. A. too　　B. also
C. neither　　D. either

21. A. the other　　B. other
C. another　　D. others

22. A. drinking　　B. drink
C. like　　D. to like

23. A. strong　B. weak　C. thin　D. heavy

24. A. a lot　B. plenty　C. much　D. a lot of

25. A. as　B. never　C. but　D. though

微信公众号 教辅资料站

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 6 Stay Away from the Hospital

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 206 页）

一、根据汉语提示写单词，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I couldn't trust him _____（不再）.
2. The _____（生病的）child was well cared for.
3. I'm too _____（困倦的）to watch the end of the show.
4. —Thanks for lending me the book *Black Beauty*.
   —Don't _____（提到）it. 【中考·苏州】
5. Pete can't go and I can't _____（也）.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

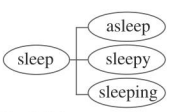
6. 在我的阑尾被切除以后，我睡了一整天。
   I slept all day after my appendix was _____ _____.
7. 第二天，当我醒来时，我感觉很糟糕并且很困倦。
   The next day, when I _____ _____, I felt _____ and very _____.
8. 她告诉我喝大量的水并好好休息。
   She told me to drink _____ _____ water and _____ _____ _____ _____.
9. 既然你提到了，王梅也有糟糕的一天。
   _____ _____ you _____ it, Wang Mei also had a bad day.
10. 为了能够保持健康，远离医院，我想我们应该努力养成良好的习惯！
    I think we should try hard to _____ good habits _____ _____ we can stay healthy and _____ _____ _____ the hospital!

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 206 页）

...when I woke up, I felt terrible and very sleepy.

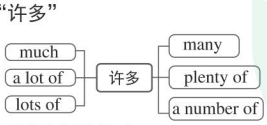
考点1 一语辨异：



1. After a long walk, I felt _____. When I lay in the bed, I was soon _____. What a sound _____ I had! (sleep)
2. —Why are you looking _____ in class all day?
   —Because I can't finish my homework until eleven every night. 【中考·连云港】
   A. awake　　B. asleep
   C. sleeping　　D. sleepy

She told me to drink plenty of water and have a good rest.

考点2 各种"许多"



3. 他太渴了，喝了大量的水。
   He was so thirsty that he drank _____ _____ water.
4. In our city there _____ a number of cars.
   A. is　　B. are　　C. has　　D. have
5. There's much food in the fridge.（改为同义句）
   There's _____ _____ _____ food in the fridge.

Now that you mention it, Wang Mei also had a bad day.

考点3 求同辨异：since/now that/as/for

6. （原创易错）_____ he is getting older, he needs to think about what he will do in the near future.
   A. So that　　B. Now that
   C. Because of　　D. Even if
7. He had to stay at home, _____ it was raining.
   A. so　　B. for
   C. but　　D. and
8. _____ you are tired, you can have a rest.
   A. Since　　B. Before　　C. Until　　D. Or

考点4 活学活用：Don't mention it./No problem./That's OK/all right.

9. —Thank you very much for giving me some advice on how to deal with stress.
   —_____. 【中考·盐城】
   A. That's true　　B. Don't mention it
   C. OK. I'll try　　D. I don't think so
10. —Could you please clean your room?
    —_____! 【中考·昆明】
    A. Me, too　　B. What a pity
    C. See you　　D. No problem

趣味英语 （俚语）一天，Allen和他的中国籍太太谈一种草药，说它能治百病。Allen说："I take it with a grain of salt."他太太笑道："你以为它是蔬菜啊，还要加点盐。"（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

I think we should try hard to form good habits so that we can stay healthy and stay away from the hospital!

考点5 活学活用情态动词：should/need/needn't/must/have to

11. —Must I come here before 6:30 tomorrow?
—No, you _____. There will be plenty of time.
A. mustn't B. can't
C. couldn't D. needn't

12. To keep children safe,we _____ put things like knives and medicine away in our house.【中考·广东】
A. may B. should
C. can D.might

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见206页）

一、单项选择

1. —Which sport do you like better, skiing or skating?
—Both. I think _____ of them is interesting.【中考·盐城】
A. either B. none C. neither D. all

2. You needn't hurry. There is _____ time.
A. many B. plenty C. a lot D. plenty of

3. _____ everyone is here, let's start now.
A. Ever since B. Now that
C. Because of D. As soon as

4. The teacher asked me to read aloud _____ all the students could hear me.
A. so that B. for
C. because D. in order to

5. —My mother was badly ill in hospital yesterday. I had to look after her, so I didn't go to have the picnic.
—_____.【中考·邵阳】
A. Never mind B. I am sorry to hear that
C. No problem

二、语法专练

6. —Must I answer all the questions in English?
—Yes, you _____.
A. need B. can C. should D. must

7. We _____ pay to get into the concert. It's free.
A. can't B. mustn't C. might not D. needn't

8. Anna hasn't come to school today. I think she _____ be ill.
A. can B. has to C. may D. should

9. —Must I hand in my homework now?
—_____
A. Yes, you need. B. No, you mustn't.
C. Yes, you have. D. No, you needn't.

10. My clothes are dirty. They need _____.
A. wash B. washing C. to wash D. washed

三、用所给词的适当形式完成句子

11. After working, he felt very _____ (sleep).

12. My friend gave me a book _____ (read).

13. Today I'm feeling much _____ (well).

14. He had a bad cold and _____ (stay)at home for a day.

15. My idea is different from _____ (you).

四、连词成句

16. morning, woke up, this, early, I
_____.

17. rotten, one of, is, teeth, his
_____.

18. flowers, taken good care of, your, are
_____.

19. terrible, I, now, feel, very
_____.

20. form, habits, we, good, should
_____.

Ⅳ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞（答案见206页）

用本单元所学单词的适当形式填空

Health is important for everyone. In order to be healthy, we should have a _____[1] (balance) diet and proper exercise. Also, we should _____[2] (form) a good habit. It's a pity _____[3] many people get into the habit of _____[4] (smoke). Every year, _____[5] (million) of people around the world die from smoking. It is _____[6] (harm) to health. If someone smokes, he is harming _____[7] (he) and other people around him. As _____[8] result, smoking in public places is against the law in many countries. N_____[9] that smoking is bad, we should try hard to stay away from it. W_____[10] someone offers a cigarette to us, we should refuse to accept it.

Allen 愣了一下，然后大笑不已，解释道："take something with a grain of salt" 是"对某事持怀疑态度"的意思。刚才 Allen 是说他对这种草药半信半疑，而不是说要"放些盐再吃"。 趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见 206 页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. Now most young people like shopping online because they _____ spend a lot of time going from shop to shop. 【中考·泰州】
A. needn't B. can't C. mustn't D. shouldn't

2. You look so weak! I think you _____ go to see a doctor at once. 【中考·株洲】
A. might B. should C. could

3. To keep children away from danger during the coming summer holiday, parents _____ give them some safety tips. 【中考·泰州】
A. should B. may C. could D. might

4. — All done! Let's swim, Martine!
—Swimming! I just _____ get used to it in winter. 【中考·扬州】
A. can't B. shouldn't C. mustn't D. needn't

5. The man is feeling much better now, so you _____ call a doctor. 【中考·重庆渝北】
A. needn't B. can't C. mustn't D. shouldn't

6. 父母不应该对青少年太严格。【中考·荆州】
Parents should not _____ _____ _____ _____ teenagers. (be)

7. 每一个中国人都应该记住 4 月 15 日是国家安全日。【中考·乌鲁木齐】
Every Chinese should _____ that the National _____ Day is on April 15th.

8. 我们需要采取措施来减少污染。（take steps）【中考·潍坊】
_____

二、高频考点真题练

9. Jimmy could not sleep at first. He finally fell _____ (sleep) when the rainstorm stopped at midnight. 【中考·临沂】

10. I met a friend of _____（她的）in the street yesterday. 【中考·宁波】

11. To keep healthy, you should do sports and have a balanced d_____. 【中考·广州】

12. The tour i_____ a visit to the Disneyland, so you needn't pay for the tickets. 【中考·成都】

13. —Little Jenny looks unhappy today.
—Don't worry. A box of chocolates will _____ her _____. 【中考·苏州】
A. give; up B. wake; up
C. cheer; up D. pick; up

14. 如果你怕黑，你就开着灯睡觉。【中考·丹东】
_____, you can sleep with the light on.

15. 正如习总书记所说："只要我们撸起袖子加油干，中国梦就一定会实现"。【中考·恩施】
As President Xi says, "If we are _____ _____ energies to do everything, China Dream is sure to come true."

16. 我们应该学好英语，以便能向世界讲述中国故事。（完成译句）【中考·重庆 B】
We should learn English well _____ _____ we can tell China stories to the world.

17. 不要放弃，终有一天你会成功。【中考·广州】
Don't _____ _____, and you'll succeed one day.

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见 207 页）

核心素养

健康的身体对每个人来说都是很重要的。健康的人过着一种幸福的生活并且有更多成功的机会。健康是基础，要想有健康的人生，需要养成良好的饮食习惯。科学饮食，多吃有营养的食品是养生的关键。

主题语境：保持健康 语篇类型：说明文 词数：约 190
难度★★★☆☆ 建议用时：5 分钟



"An apple a day keeps the doctor away" is an old English saying. It means that eating nutritious food will make you healthier. As a result, you won't need to see the doctor very often. Eating nutritious food helps keep you healthy. If you're looking for a nutritious food, apples are a good choice to start. Studies have shown that apples are a very healthy snack. Apples are low in calories and have no fat. They provide

趣味英语 〈小幽默〉Two Pieces of Cake 两块蛋糕
Tom: Mom, can I have two pieces of cake, please? 汤姆：妈妈，我可以吃两块蛋糕吗？（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

vitamin A and vitamin C. Apples can also help reduce high blood pressure. They have a wide variety of health benefits. Biting into a juicy apple will do good to your teeth, too. Dentists believe that eating apples reduces tooth decay（蛀牙）. It helps clean the teeth and kill bacteria（细菌）. Of course, apples aren't the only nutritious food. There are many nutritious "super foods" such as blueberries, oranges, salmon（鲑鱼）and yogurt. You should try to eat more of these "super foods".

1~2 题完成句子；3 题简略回答问题；4 题找出并写下全文的主题句；5 题将文中画线句子译成汉语。

1. "An apple a day keeps the doctor away" means _____

_____.

2. Apples _____ and have no fat, so we can eat an apple every day.

3. What do the apples provide?

_____.

4. _____

5. _____

Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分

☞（答案见 207 页）

一、话题分析

本单元的话题是 Stay Healthy（保持健康）。为了健康，我们应该在日常生活中保持均衡的饮食和良好的生活习惯。

二、写作方法

"三步法"写保持健康类话题作文：

第一步：引出话题；第二步：具体描述；第三步：总结概括。

三、素材积累

1. "保持健康类"作文常用词汇：

a balanced diet, keep/stay healthy, form/develop good habits, do exercise, be good/bad for

2. "保持健康类"作文常用句型：

...is harmful to our health.

How can we keep healthy? Here is some advice.

We should stay away from cigarettes.

Fruit and vegetables are good for our health.

Exercise keeps our minds sharp and makes us confident and happy.

四、写作任务 【中考·乐山】

现在，戴眼镜的学生越来越多；为此，我国把每年 6 月 6 日定为爱眼日。请你结合自己的体会，就如何爱护眼睛，给你校英文报某栏目写一篇短文。内容包括：

1. 吃有益于眼睛的食物，如胡萝卜、鸡蛋等；
2. 多做眼保健操，长时间用眼后可看看远方；
3. 养成良好的用眼习惯，如不躺着玩手机或看书等。

注意：1. 词数 80 左右；

2. 可适当增加细节，以使行文连贯；

3. 开头已给出，不计入总词数。

Nowadays, more and more students are near-sighted, so National Eye-care Day is set on June 6 every year. _____

_____

_____

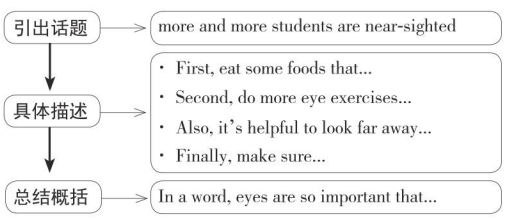
_____

_____

_____

_____

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

Nowadays, more and more students are near-sighted, so National Eye-care Day is set on June 6 every year.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Mom: Certainly! Take this piece and cut it into two!
妈妈：当然可以！拿这块蛋糕把它切成两块吧！

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 Great People

Lesson 7 What Is the Meaning of Life?

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 207 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. What is the _____（意义）of this word?
2. Let's act out this _____（对话）in groups.
3.（新题）Xie Zhenye is _____（成功的）in running.
4. Students did a _____（调查）about health yesterday.
5. We've had a lot of support from all our friends and _____（邻居）.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 历史课后，李明坐在教室里，陷入了沉思。
   After the _____ class, Li Ming sits in the classroom, _____ _____ _____.
7. 你正在考虑什么？
   What are you _____ _____?
8. 那么在生活中我们怎样才能取得成功呢？
   And _____ can we _____ _____ life?
9. 我不确定该如何回答它们，但是我认为我们应该尽我们最大的努力来过一种幸福的生活。
   I'm not sure _____ _____ answer them, but I think we should _____ _____ _____ to live a happy life.
10. 咱们把这些问题记下来，然后对父母、朋友及邻居的想法进行调查。
    Let's _____ these questions _____ and then _____ our parents, friends and _____ about their thoughts.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 207 页）

What is the meaning of life?

考点1 活学活用：mean/meaning

1. The true _____ (mean) of Christmas is sharing and giving love to people around us. 【中考·贵阳】
2. What do you mean by your words?（改为同义句）
   What's _____ _____ _____ your words?

Do you ever wonder about that?

考点2 一语辨异：wonder/wonder about/wonderful

3. I _____（想知道）what the life will be like in the future. I also _____（琢磨）my future life. But I'm sure it will be a _____（奇迹）and it will be _____（极好的）.
4. a, time, what, we, wonderful, have
   _____!

For example, why are great people so successful?

考点3 求同辨异：for example/such as

5. 举例来说，噪音就是一种污染。
   Noise, _____ _____, is a kind of pollution.
6. 雄安新区将会帮助解决北京的很多大问题，例如交通堵塞。 【中考·达州】
   Xiong'an New Area will help to work out many big problems of Beijing, _____ _____ traffic jams.

考点4 一语辨异：success/successful(ly)/succeed (in)

7. With great courage and effort, Liu Chuanjian, a national hero, _____ (success) landed the plane, saving over 100 people. 【中考·曲靖】
8. 我衷心祝愿你们能够通过这次考试！【中考·黄石】
   I sincerely hope that you can _____ _____ passing this exam!

I'm not sure how to answer them, but...

考点5 活学活用：how/what/where/when/which...+不定式

9. —Mr Wu has recommended many books. Have you decided _____ first?
   —Yes. *The Little Prince*. 【中考·扬州】
   A. how to read　　B. which to read
   C. when to read　　D. where to read
10. —Excuse me. Could you tell me _____ get to the nearest post office?
    —Sorry, I am new here.
    A. how can I　B. what can I　C. how to　D. what to

My dad always says that we should be good to others.

考点6 一语辨异：be good to/be good at/be good for

11. Lucy is my classmate. She is good _____ English. She often helps others. She is good _____ them.

趣味英语 （趣味易错）black tea 红茶（不是黑茶）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

She also gives them some advice that is good _____ improvement in English.

12. 依我看，课外活动对于孩子们有好处。

In my opinion, extra-curricular activities _____ _____ _____ children. 【中考·葫芦岛】

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见207页）

一、单项选择

1. Kate is good at dancing. 【中考·六盘水】

A. do well in B. does well in

C. is interested in D. is good for

2. Vienna is famous for having many great musicians. _____, Johann Strauss the younger wrote hundreds of wonderful pieces of music there. 【中考·温州】

A. In fact B. For example

C. As a result D. In my opinion

3. I really don't know _____ this question. It is too hard. 【中考·自贡】

A. which to answer B. how to answer

C. what to answer

4. —Do you know the TFBOYS?

—Of course. Their songs _____ beautiful.

A. taste B. smell C. sound D. feel

5.（易错题）Where do you mean _____ to travel for the coming holiday?

A. to go B. going C. go D. gone

二、用方框内所给词或短语的适当形式填空

succeed, dialogue, try one's best, think about, neighbour

6. Mr. Smith is my _____. We get on well with each other.

7. Keep your dream and work hard towards it, and you will _____ sooner or later. 【中考·湖州】

8. The teacher told us to read the _____ and act it out in groups.

9. Do you _____ your future? You should be ready for it.

10. Tom is a good boy. He _____ to do everything well.

三、连词成句

11. seems, be, he, unhappy, to

_____.

12. sat alone, he, in, deep, thought

_____.

13. hard, book, missing, to, my, it's, find

_____.

14. the, about, let's, future, do a survey

_____.

15. what, we, a, wonderful, day, spent

_____!

四、任务型阅读

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
人物	记叙文	约180	5分钟	

One day, Tarrick Walker, 12, US, heard a group of students arguing. He walked over and asked, "What's happening?" Then one kid said, "Get out, you dumb N-word." The N-word is a bad word that is used to insult black people. It hurt Walker's feelings. Luckily, his friends and other kids stood up for him. He also told his school about the bully.

But Walker thinks that not everyone has the courage to do this. He shared his experience online and started an anti-bullying campaign. Walker and his parents gave out free "stop bullying" T-shirts at his school. They gave away 100 shirts and over 200 more shirts were ordered. The T-shirts have become popular at Walker's school. They have even been sent to other states.

"A lot of people will be hurt when something like that happens," Walker said. He said he wanted to work with his parents to change society for the better. "We used this experience to spread more positivity（积极性）," he said.

16~17题完成句子；18题简略回答问题；19题找出并写下全文的主题句；20题将文中画线句子译成汉语。

16. _____ hurt Walker's feelings.

17. _____ shared his experience online and started an anti-bullying campaign .

18. Who gave out free "stop bullying" T-shirts at his school?

_____.

19. _____.

20. _____.

〈字母缩写〉DJ〈disc jockey〉音乐节目主持人

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 8 A Universe of Thought

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 207 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The _____（结论）of the book was disappointing.
2. It was built at the end of the _____（世纪）.
3. No one knows whether what you said is true or _____（错误的）.
4. The Chinese government is trying to _____（解决）the haze problem.
5. Henry Ford was a _____（先驱）in the car industry.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 爱因斯坦以他的相对论最为有名。
   Einstein is most _____ _____ his _____ _____ _____.
7. 毕业以后，他在瑞士继续学习物理。
   After he _____ _____，he _____ _____ _____ study physics in Switzerland.
8. 爱因斯坦成了现代物理学领域的先驱。
   Einstein became a _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ modern physics.
9. 由于其中的一篇文章，他在 1921 年获得了诺贝尔奖。
   For one of those articles，he _____ _____ _____ _____ in 1921.
10. 他去世之前，签署了最后一封信。
    He _____ his last letter before he _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 207 页）

Einstein is most famous for his Theory of Relativity.

考点1 求同辨异：be famous for/be famous as

1. Yang Liping is famous _____ a dancer.
   A. for　　B. as
   C. with　　D. on
2. 兰州以她美味的牛肉面而著名。【中考·兰州】
   Lanzhou is _____ _____ its delicious beef noodles.

...he received the Nobel Prize in 1921.

考点2 求同辨异：receive/accept

3. I didn't mean to trouble Curry yesterday. It was pouring with rain so I _____ his offer of a lift.【中考·武汉】
   A. refused　　B. received
   C. allowed　　D. accepted
4. We haven't _____ his letter for a long time.
   A. offered　　B. received
   C. accepted　　D. afforded

The letter asked people to give up nuclear weapons.

考点3 活学活用：ask sb. to do sth./ask sb. not to do sth.

5. It was raining. My father asked me _____ a raincoat.【中考·重庆A】
   A. take　　B. takes
   C. took　　D. to take
6. My parents ask me _____ on the street. It's dangerous.
   A. play
   B. to play
   C. not play
   D. not to play

The important thing is not to stop questioning.

考点4 求同辨异：stop doing sth./stop to do sth./go on to do sth./go on doing sth.

7. —It's getting dark now. Why not stop _____ home?
   —OK. Let's go.【中考·广安】
   A. go　　B. going
   C. to go　　D. goes
8. Please stop _____ and go out for a walk. Remember _____ warm clothes.【中考·黔南】
   A. to study; wearing
   B. studying; to wear
   C. to study; to wear
   D. studying; wearing

What do you do with your mind?

考点5 求同辨异：do with/deal with

9. 你怎么处理那个问题？
   What did you _____ _____ that problem?
10. 你怎么处理变质的食物？
    _____ do you _____ _____ the bad food?

趣味英语 （俚语）几个同学聊天，大家都到齐了，唯独不见 Wayne。一会儿，Wayne 来了，Joe 说“speak of the devil”。我心想 Wayne 这个人平常挺老实的，为什么说他是 devil 呢？（待续）

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见207页）

一、单项选择

1. Qingdao is famous _____ its beautiful beach.
A. as B. for
C. with D. on

2. For more than once, our head teacher asks us _____ the habit of keeping a diary. 【中考·广东】
A. develop B. develops
C. developing D. to develop

3. After he finished his maths exercises, he went on _____ his physics exercises.
A. to do B. doing
C. does D. did

4. —_____ did you do with the leftover food?
—I threw it away.
A. How B. When
C. What D. Where

5. This morning she _____ many roses, but she refused to _____ them.
A. accepted; receive B. received; accept
C. accepted; accept D. received; receive

二、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

6. 如果你没认真考虑，你不能轻易得出结论。
You can't draw a _____ _____ if you don't think it over.

7. 苏炳添是（跑得）最快的运动员之一。
Su Bingtian is _____ _____ _____ _____ players.

8. 物理对我来说难学。
Physics _____ difficult for me _____ _____.

9. 他可以给出你第一百个不去的理由。
He can give you _____ _____ reason for not _____ .

10. 怀特先生上学期教我们英语。
Mr. White _____ _____ English last term.

三、根据短文内容及所给提示，补全文中单词或用所给单词的正确形式或首字母提示填空

Einstein was born in 1879 _____[11] Germany. As a child, he was slow _____[12] (learn) to talk. As a pupil, he was backward. _____[13] when he was 14, he became clever. He taught h_____[14] maths from textbooks.

In 1901, Einstein began _____[15] (teach). In 1902 he _____[16] (continue) his studies at the University of Zurich. Several years _____[17] (late), he formulated（系统地阐述）his famous Theory of Relativity（相对论）.

After Hitler came into power in Germany, Einstein went to America. In 1940 Einstein became an _____[18] (America) citizen. In 1955, Einstein's life _____[19] (end) at the age of seventy-six. He was a pioneer in the f_____[20] of modern physics.

四、选词填空 【中考·赤峰】

this, from, family, father, if, success, receive, away, return, good

Qian Xuesen was born in Hangzhou, Zhejiang Province on December 11, 1911. After he graduated _____[21] Shanghai Jiao Tong University in 1934, he traveled across the Pacific Ocean to the United States for further study. There he _____[22] his Ph. D. degrees in both aerospace and mathematics. After graduation, he became a teacher as _____[23] as a researcher who studied rockets and missile theories.

He made important contributions to the missile and space programs in China. When he _____[24] to his motherland in 1955, the country's space research was almost a blank. In 1956, he set up the first research institute of rockets and missiles. From then on, he was in charge of developing China's missile, rocket and spacecraft research programs. He was a pioneer in _____[25] related fields and was honored as "The _____[26] of China's Missiles." He is the pride of the Chinese people.

He passed _____[27] on October 31, 2009, but he is a man who still encourages Chinese youth. His devotion to his country was expressed in his saying, "My career is in China, my _____[28] is in China and my destination is in China!" When someone said he could make much more money _____[29] he stayed in the United States, he laughed and said, "My _____[30] name is Qian, but I don't like *qian*."

原来"speak of the devil"相当于中文的"说曹操，曹操就到"。我不禁感叹语言的共通性，因为曹操不也有"奸雄"的称号吗？中英文在这一表达上有着异曲同工之处。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 9 China's Most Famous "Farmer"

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 208 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. He's studying music in his _____（业余的）time.
2. This company can _____（生产）more cars.
3. He was not a natural _____（领导）.
4. The _____（引进）of new technology brought profits.
5. I'm always pleased to try out a new _____（品种）.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 在梦里，他种植了一种像花生那么大的新型水稻。
   In the dream, he grew a new type of rice that was _____ _____ _____ a peanut.
7. 这种植物允许农民在它的背阴处休息。
   The plant _____ farmers _____ _____ in its shade.
8. 20 世纪 60 年代，大学农业专业毕业一些年后，他有了（培育）杂交水稻的想法。
   _____ _____ _____, a few years after he finished his studies in agriculture at university, he _____ _____ _____ an idea for hybrid rice.
9. 从那时起，他就花大部分时间研究开发新品种。
   _____ _____, he has _____ much of his time researching and developing new _____.
10. 1973 年，他和其他的科学家成功培育了杂交水稻。
    In 1973, _____ _____ other scientists, he _____ _____ _____ hybrid rice.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 208 页）

...he grew a new type of rice that was as big as a peanut.

考点1 联想串记：as...as.../not as (so)...as

1. The local guide spoke _____ she could to make the visitors understand her. 【中考·宿迁】
   A. as clear as　　B. as clearly as
   C. so clear as　　D. so clearly as
2. My father thinks writing is as _____ as reading.
   A. interesting　　B. interested
   C. more interesting　　D. more interested

The plant allowed farmers to rest in its shade.

考点2 联想辨异：allow sb. to do.../allow doing...

3. Our parents won't allow us _____ in the river alone.
   A. swim　　B. to swim
   C. swimming　　D. swam
4. The government allows _____ a park in the centre.
   A. build　　B. building
   C. builds　　D. to build

...he came up with an idea for hybrid rice.

考点3 联想辨异：come up/come up with

5. The government of China _____ the idea of A Belt and A Road in 2013. 【中考·岳阳】
   A. came up with　　B. cheered up
   C. put up
6. The boy _____ and asked me for help.
   A. went away　　B. ran away
   C. came up　　D. came up with

Since then, he has spent much of his time researching and developing new varieties.

考点4 求同辨异：spend/pay/cost/take

7. —Lin Jia, you have a loving grandma, right?
   —Yes, she always _____ her time with me whenever I need her. 【中考·本溪】
   A. spends　　B. uses
   C. takes　　D. pays
8. —Wow, your sweater is very beautiful! How much is it?
   —Thank you. It _____ me 30 dollars.
   A. spend　　B. paid　　C. cost　　D. take

In 1973, together with other scientists, he succeeded in developing hybrid rice.

考点5 求同辨异：主谓一致与就近一致

9. Healthy eating _____ regular exercise is the best way to keep fit. 【中考·徐州】
   A. less than　　B. instead of
   C. such as　　D. together with
10. —What are you going to do this weekend?
    —I together with my classmates _____ going to climb Mount Qian. 【中考·咸宁】
    A. is　　B. am　　C. are　　D. were

趣味英语 〈小幽默〉Son: Dad, is French hard to learn?
儿子：爸爸，法语难学吗？〈待续〉

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见208页）

一、单项选择

1. We have to put off _____ our sports meeting _____ the bad weather.
A. hold; because　　B. hold; because of
C. holding; because　　D. holding; because of

2. My mother doesn't allow me _____ outside too late on school nights.　【中考·绥化】
A. to stay　B. stay　C. staying

3. Mary is as _____ as her sister; they always plan everything well.　【中考·梧州】
A. carefully　　B. careful
C. more careful　　D. more carefully

4. You'd better _____ more time talking with your parents so that they can understand you better.　【中考·云南】
A. spend　B. take　C. cost　D. pay

5. —Where is Mr. Wang?
—He together with his students _____ Zhuyuwan Park.
A. has gone to　　B. have gone to
C. has been to　　D. have been to

二、用方框中所给单词或短语的适当形式填空

introduce, leader, produce, dream, come up with

6. What's your _____ for the future?
7. He _____ an idea after he thought for a few days.
8. The _____ of new technology improves the output（产量）.
9. A good team needs a good _____.
10. The medicine can _____ side effects（副作用）.

三、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

11. 长大后我将更多地帮助别人。　【中考·荆州】
When I _____ _____, I'm going to help others more.

12. 郎平因其是一名优秀的教练而出名。
Lang Ping _____ _____ _____ an excellent coach.

13. 我们应该一天刷两次牙。
We should brush our teeth _____ _____ _____.

14. 多么糟糕的天气！　【中考·赤峰】
_____ _____ weather it is!

15. 在我的业余时间，我喜欢读书。
_____ _____ _____ _____, I like reading.

四、选择能填入文中空缺处的最佳选项

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
人物	记叙文	约220	6分钟	



Who is the old man? I believe you must know him very well without me saying anything. _____[16]. Yes, he is Yuan Longping, a famous farmer and scientist. People call him the "Father of Hybrid Rice". But the farmers call him "Rice Bodhisattva（米菩萨）". Some people even think that his achievement is as important as the "Four Great Inventions" in ancient China. Someone said his name was worth more than 100 billion *yuan*.

Many people think Chinese people hate the rich, _____[17]. But a lot of people support Yuan Longping. More and more people hate Wang Shi who only asked his employees to give out ten *yuan* at the Sichuan earthquake, but many speak highly of Yuan Longping. No people will hate such a great scientist. He is a real hero to the farmers. When we asked him how he felt that some people on the Internet called him "the scientist of people", the old man said, "I am not fit for it. I am only a science worker. _____[18]." "What is your dream next?" the reporter asked. The old man said, "I want to make rice as tall as sorghum（高粱）, _____[19], each rice as big as a peanut. I want to plant my rice in Taiwan." _____[20]. "We must keep our body, spirit, emotions healthy. We must not only have rich knowledge but also have good thoughts," he said.

A. At last, the old man told us that every person was like a seed
B. the rice ear as long as a broom
C. If you call me a scientist, I think I am a farmer scientist
D. But I want to tell you something about this great man today
E. so a lot of rich people are afraid of talking about money

Father: My boy, at the beginning it is, but after that, it becomes easy.
父亲：孩子，开头难，但往后就变得容易了。（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 10 Touch the World

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 208 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Mo Yan is a famous _____（作家）in the world.
2. Her _____（疾病）added to the family's troubles.
3. I have made great _____（进步）in English learning.
4. Let them see how you help in your _____（社区）.
5. Helen Keller was both _____（失明的）and _____（失聪的）.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 你听说过海伦·凯勒吗？
   Have you _____ _____ Helen Keller?
7. 她尽力过一种没有任何遗憾的生活。
   She tried to _____ her life _____ any _____.
8. 在她患病之前，海伦是一个既聪明又快乐的女孩。
   Before her _____, Helen was a _____ and _____ girl.
9. 海伦·凯勒，著名的作家和教育家，于昨天去世了，享年 88 岁。
   Helen Keller, the well-known _____ and _____, died yesterday _____ _____ _____ _____ 88.
10. 随着海伦慢慢长大，她取得了很大的进步并且学会了阅读。
    _____ Helen grew older, she _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ and learned to read.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 208 页）

Helen Keller, the well-known writer and educator, died yesterday at the age of 88.

考点1 联想辨异：at the age of/ different ages

1. 她在四岁时就能够独自看书了。【中考·随州】
   She could read by _____ _____ the age of four.
2. 露西和詹妮年龄不同。
   Lucy and Jenny are of _____ _____.

Before her illness, Helen was a bright and happy girl.

考点2 一语辨异：ill/illness

3. I am _____ today. I can't go to school because of the _____. (ill)
4. My mother is _____. I have to look after her at home.
   A. happy　　B. ill
   C. lonely　　D. popular

After she lost her ability to see and hear, she became difficult and wild.

考点3 联想串记：able/ability/ be able to

5. 你能想象人工智能将在很多领域取代人类吗? (imagine)【中考·宜昌】
   _____ that AI will take the place of human beings in many fields?
6. I trust in his _____ to pass the examination.【中考·天津】
   A. ability　　B. trade
   C. electricity　　D. memory

Anne was filled with pride.

考点4 联想串记：be filled with/be full of

7. 生活充满了出乎意料。【中考·兰州】
   Life is _____ _____ the unexpected.
8. The room is filled with smoke.（改为同义句）
   The room _____ _____ _____ smoke.

As Helen grew older, she made a lot of progress and learned to read.

考点5 联想串记：progress/make (a lot of) progress

9. —My dear, you have made _____ in your English this term. Well done!
   —Thank you, Mum. I will keep on working hard.【中考·恩施】
   A. a progress　　B. progress　　C. progresses
10. 在老师的帮助下，约翰取得了很大的进步。【中考·眉山】
    With the teacher's help, John _____ great _____.

She tried to live her life without any regret.

考点6 联想串记：with/without/if...not

11. _____ your help, I can't get good grades.【中考·怀化】
    A. With　　B. Without　　C. For
12. If you didn't help me, I couldn't finish it on time.（改为简单句）
    I couldn't finish it on time _____ _____ _____.

趣味英语 Son: That's great! I'll learn the latter half.
儿子：太棒了！那我就学后半部分。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见208页）

一、单项选择

1. Thanks to our teachers. _____ their help, we couldn't make such great progress. 【中考·新疆建设兵团】
A. Without B. With C. About D. For

2. As we all know, Wudang Mountain is the _____ of Shiyan.
A. proud B. pride C. progress D. purpose

3. In the picture, he sits _____ me, looking very happy. 【中考·天津】
A. beside B. among C. up D. through

4. He could play the violin when he was five.
A. at the age of five B. five years later
C. for five years D. five years age

5. —Light-rail vehicles（轻轨）_____ in our city in two years.
—Good news. 【改编·葫芦岛】
A. builds B. built
C. will be built D. is built

二、用所给词的适当形式完成句子

6. Guo Jingming is a young _____ (write).

7. The boy can't join us because of his _____ (ill).

8. We should learn how _____ (look) after ourselves.

9. The player _____ (name) Ma Long won a gold medal.

10. _____ (sudden), we heard a big noise.

三、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

11. 孩子！我想知道这学期你是否已经取得了进步。 【中考·达州】
My kid! I want to know if you have _____ _____ this term.

12. 无锡因水著名，也曾因水而困。 【中考·无锡】
Wuxi _____ _____ _____ its water but it once had trouble because of water.

13. 她的心里充满了幸福。
Her heart _____ _____ _____ happiness.

14. 我们都想过没有遗憾的生活。
We all want to _____ _____ _____ without _____ .

15. 对于大部分人来说，金钱并不意味着快乐。
Money doesn't _____ happiness _____ most people.

四、阅读理解

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
人物	记叙文	约230	6分钟	



Stephen Hawking is one of the most famous scientists in this century. He was born in 1942. He's an expert on space and time. Stephen was trying to answer some very big questions, such as: How did the universe begin? How will it end?

Stephen was a student at Oxford University. He studied maths and science. Then, at the age of twenty-one, he became sick. He was so young, but the doctors said to his family, "He has only two more years to live." In fact, the doctors were wrong — he didn't die. He couldn't walk but he used a wheelchair. He couldn't feed himself or get in or out of bed himself. But he refused to give in to the condition. He talked with the help of a computer. After Oxford, Stephen went to Cambridge University. Three years later, in 1965, he became a doctor of philosophy（哲学）.

Because of his serious health problems, it was difficult for him to draw diagrams（图表）or to write. So he started to think in pictures. With this new way of thinking, he became one of the most famous scientists in the world. In 1981, he met the Pope in Rome. They talked about his ideas. Then in 1988, he wrote his first important book, *A Brief History of Time*. It sold more than 5.5 million copies in 33 different languages. He was once invited to China, and he impressed us with his self-confidence and humorous conversation.

16. Which of the following is NOT true?
A. Stephen is good at thinking.
B. Stephen cannot walk.
C. Stephen has had the answers to some big questions.
D. Stephen had once studied at Oxford University.

17. Stephen's studies DO NOT relate to（涉及）_____ according to the passage.
A. science B. maths
C. philosophy D. art

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 11 To China, with Love

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 208 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. He is overweight and out of _____（健康状况）.
2. The _____（政府）is trying to make the air cleaner.
3. There is a _____（医学的）college in Nanchong.
4. It _____（仍然是）true that sport is about competing well, not winning.
5. They have made a _____（决定）to build a big factory.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 他也发明了很多如今仍在使用的工具。
   He also invented tools that _____ _____ _____ today.
7. 白求恩向人们展示了如何进行急救。
   Bethune showed people _____ to give _____.
8. 诺尔曼·白求恩以他在抗日战争时期帮助中国人民而被人们所熟知。
   Norman Bethune _____ well _____ _____ _____ the Chinese people in the _____ _____.
9. 为了纪念他，政府在石家庄建立了白求恩医学院。
   To remember him, the government _____ _____Bethune Medical School in Shijiazhuang.
10. 人们记得他是多么努力地日复一日在最恶劣的环境下帮助别人。
    People remember how hard he worked _____ _____ _____ in the _____ possible _____ to help others.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 208 页）

He also invented tools that remain in use today.

考点1 求同辨异：invent/discover

1. —Who _____ the computer?
   —Sorry, I've no idea. But it has changed the world greatly. 【中考·武汉】
   A. invented B. discovered C. made D. played
2. 全世界的科学家都在努力寻找治疗艾滋病的方法。
   Scientists around the world are working hard _____ _____ a cure for AIDS.

考点2 联想串记："三"保持 remain/keep/stay

3. Some of the tired students keep their eyes _____ in breaks. 【中考·平凉】
   A. opened B. close C. closed D. open
4. The plane _____ on the ground for two more hours because of the bad weather. 【中考·河南】
   A. ran B. moved C. shook D. remained

In 1938, he made a decision to go to northern China because he knew many people were dying in the war.

考点3 联想串记：decide/decision/make a decision

5. Time is limited. You'd better make a _____ (decide) right now. 【中考·常州】
6. Mr. Zhou is good at cooking and he has decided _____ his own restaurant. 【中考·上海】
   A. open B. opened C.to open D. opening

Bethune... showed people how to give first aid.

考点4 活学活用：show sb. sth./show sth. to sb./show... around/show off

7. Please show me your ticket.（改为同义句）
   Please _____ your ticket _____ me.
8. —Jack is telling everyone he has bought a new car.
   —Pay no attention to him. He is just _____. 【中考·河南】
   A. taking off B. showing off
   C. driving off D. setting off

Norman Bethune died in Hebei.

考点5 联想串记：die/dead/death

9. His grandmother _____ for 6 years. And he still misses her very much. 【中考·西宁】
   A. died B. has died
   C. has been dead D. has been died

To remember him, the government set up Bethune Medical School...

考点6 联想串记：set up/set off/set out

10. —What should we do for the disabled children?
    —You should _____ a study group to help them.
    A. take up B. set up C. look up D. put up
11. As we _____ on our new journey, we shouldn't forget where we came from. 【中考·随州】
    A. take out B. set out C. cut out D. blow out

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见208页）

一、单项选择

1. —It's late autumn. Most of the leaves have fallen down.
—Yes. Only a few _____ on the trees.
A. catch B. remain
C. change D. leave

2. —Which dress do you like best, Madam?
—Sorry, I can't decide _____ now.
A. to buy which one
B. buy which one
C. which one to buy
D. which I should buy it

3. —What's the news about?
—People near the lake didn't allow them to _____ a factory so as not to pollute the water. 【中考·荆州】
A. look up B. put up
C. take up D. set up

4. Students are tired of doing the same exercises _____.
A. day in day B. day to day
C. day after day D. day before day

5. Peter will _____ you _____ the building and you can meet everyone. 【中考·天津】
A. lend; to B. show; around
C. compare; with D. brush; off

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. The old man is _____ (die). A doctor must be sent for.
7. Remember _____ (call) us when you get there.
8. You should learn to make a _____ (decide) by yourself. 【中考·龙东】
9. Shijiazhuang is a _____ (north) city of China.
10. Now Mom feels much better after taking the _____ (medical). 【中考·烟台】

三、连词成句

11. heroes, they, become, my
_____.

12. showed, invention, he, an, me
_____.

13. was, in a city, my, born, friend
_____.

14. helps, my, with, Tom, English, me
_____.

15. you, first, can, people, aid, give
_____?

四、完形填空

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
爱心	记叙文	约230	6分钟	

A girl was working as a nurse in a private hospital. One day, a patient who was _____[16] ill was brought to her hospital, but soon had to be moved to a different hospital for an operation. The director of the hospital said that the patient couldn't leave _____[17] he paid his bill first. The patient's family asked if they could pay the bill _____[18] the operation, as the patient was terribly ill. But their request was refused.

The nurse, who had just arrived to work, heard about the situation and made a _____[19] decision. She took off her golden _____[20] and used it to pay the patient's bill._____[21] her help, the patient was immediately taken to the other hospital and his life was saved. Although the watch was the only piece of valuable thing she _____[22], the nurse donated it to save the patient, _____[23] he was a total stranger to her. The nurse's action caught the attention of the doctor _____[24] was on duty that day. He later _____[25] the nurse and they finally got married.

We may give without loving, but we can not love without giving. Love means giving as much as we can. Love is like a smile — neither has any value unless they are given away. As Mother Teresa once said, "It is not how much you do, but how much love you put into what you do."

16. A. hardly B. especially C. simply D. seriously
17. A. unless B. because C. though D. if
18. A. since B. until C. after D. before
19. A. surprising B. exciting C. interesting D. fascinating
20. A. necklace B. watch C. ring D. glasses
21. A. In order to B. As for C. Thanks to D. Thanks for
22. A. borrowed B. made C. saw D. owned
23. A. so that B. even though C. and D. as if
24. A. who B. which C. when D. whom
25. A. got on well with B. made friends with C. fell in love with D. was proud of

（趣味易错）一次看牙医，医生问我："Do you have a sweet tooth?"，我很无辜地回答："I had a doughnut this morning. I brushed my teeth. There is no sweet tooth."。（待续）

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 12 Guess My Hero!

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 208 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. We played a word _____（谜）last night. So we all had a good time.
2. Is there _____（任何人）who can help me?
3. He asked me with _____（谁）I had discussed it.
4. John is interested in _____（化学）.
5. She used her family's history as a _____（基础）for her novel.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 但是我的这个谜应该是关于谁的呢？
   But _____ should my puzzle _____ _____?
7. 当我走着上下学的时候，我考虑它。
   I thought about it _____ I walked _____ and _____school.
8. 我的英雄不会是任何有名气的人。
   My hero wouldn't be _____ _____.
9. 我说这个人和他们同龄。
   I said that this person was _____ _____ _____ _____ them.
10. 我告诉他们是你为我制作的。
    I told them _____ you _____ it _____ me.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 208 页）

On Monday, Ms. Liu asked us to make crossword puzzles based on facts about our heroes.

考点1 联想串记：on/in/at + 时间

1. Most of the villagers took part in the Dragon Boat races _____ 9:00 a.m. _____ the morning of June 18.
   A. at; in　　B. at; on　　C. on; in　　D. on; on
2. The Dragon Boat Festival falls _____ May or June every year. 【中考·宿迁】
   A. in　　B. on　　C. at　　D. between

考点2 联想辨异：based on/ basic/ basically

3. _____ (basic), people get energy from food.
4. 这部电影取材于一部科幻小说。 【中考·随州】
   This movie is _____ _____ a science fiction story.

My hero wouldn't be anybody famous.

考点3 求同辨异：somebody/anybody/nobody/everybody

5. I don't want to be _____ else. I just want to be _____ . 【中考·天水】
   A. anybody; myself　　B. somebody; myself
   C. everybody; me　　D. anybody; me
6. _____ lives together with Mrs Black. She lives alone.
   A. Somebody　B. Anybody　C. Nobody　D. Everybody

It would be somebody who I like very much.

考点4 活学活用：定语从句

7. Jack likes being with the classmates _____ are outgoing and kind. 【中考·长春】
   A. where　　B. which　　C. when　　D. who
8. The students _____ don't study hard will not pass the exam. 【中考·阜康、米泉】
   A. which　　B. who　　C. whom　　D. whose

Five minutes later, they finished the whole puzzle.

考点5 联想串记：late/later/be late for

9. It's not good to be late _____ school. 【中考·甘孜】
   A. to　　B. for　　C. from
10. 尽自己最大的努力，你迟早会取得进步。
    Try your best, and you'll make progress sooner or _____ . 【中考·兰州】

考点6 求同辨异：every/all/whole

11. 阅读和旅游就给我们打开一个全新的世界。 【中考·苏州】
    _____
12. _____ student has a chance to have a try.
    A. All　　B. Every　　C. Both　　D. Everyone

I told them that you made it for me.

考点7 联想串记：get/buy/make sth. for sb.

13. Tony gets up early in the morning. He likes to make breakfast _____ his family. 【中考·济南】
    A. at　　B. on　　C. for　　D. from
14. I bought some flowers _____ my mom _____ my best wishes on her birthday. 【中考·攀枝花】
    A. for; with　　B. to; for
    C. of; to　　D. from; with

趣味英语 他听了后稀稀头，便开始替我补牙。敏感的我知道可能答非所问，闹了笑话。回家查了词典后，我才恍然大悟，原来 sweet tooth 的意思是“爱吃甜食”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见209页）

一、单项选择

1. Did you read your favourite books _____ April 23? It was World Book and Copyright Day. 【中考·临沂】
A. for B. at C. on D. in

2. —Have you heard of Lin Zexu and Zhan Tianyou?
—Of course. They are our national _____.
A. hero B. heros C. heroes D. hero's

3. Do you know the article _____ the Anti-Japanese War? 【导学号：3028656】
A. basing on B. based on C. bases on D. base on

4. — _____ did Linda go to Beijing with yesterday?
—Mr. Chen.
A. Whom B. Whose C. What D. When

5. Oh, your skirt is the same _____.
A. as me B. with her C. as mine D. as her

二、语法专练

6. _____ he grew older, he became interested in gardening.
A. As B. While C. Once D. If

7. You must make your new room clean and tidy _____ you move in.
A. because B. though C. before D. until

8. What are you going to do _____ you graduate?
A. before B. after C. until D. as

9. The watch _____ you gave me keeps perfect time.
A. who B. what C. that D. whom

10. A true friend is a person _____ reaches for your hand and touches your heart. 【中考·盘锦】
A. whom B. whose C. who D. which

三、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

11. 他和我在同一所学校里上学。
He studies in _____ _____ school _____ I.

12. 老师让我们猜字谜。
Our teacher asked us _____ _____ word puzzles.

13. 你想成为幽默的人吗？
Do you want to be _____ _____ ?

14. 妈妈有时为我们做面包。
My mother sometimes _____ bread _____ us.

15. 老师高兴的是整个班的学生学习都很努力。
The teacher is happy that _____ _____ class study hard.

四、按要求完成下列各题

16. We talked about success last week.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ you _____ about success?

17. He showed me a nice model plane.（同义句转换）
He _____ a nice model plane _____ me.

18. The girl will choose a pretty dress tomorrow.（改为否定句）
The girl _____ _____ a pretty dress tomorrow.

19. I like the game because it's fun.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ you like the game?

20. Danny's favourite food is donuts.（同义句转换）
Danny _____ donuts _____.

五、用适当的短语或句子将对话补充完整【中考·绥化】

A: Excuse me, I am a reporter from CCTV. _____[21] ?

B: Sure, please.

A: China Dream has become the hottest topic since our president Xi Jinping mentioned it in his first public speech. Can you tell me what your dream is?

B: _____[22] . My dream is to become the Minister of Education.

A: So great! _____[23] ?

B: Because I want to help the left-behind children（留守儿童）.Their parents go into the city to work. They are living a hard, lonely, even dangerous life!

A: _____[24] ?

B: I will set up many schools in the city. So the children can not only get good education, but also enjoy parents' love.

A: Sounds great! Everyone's dream makes up our China Dream! I hope that _____[25] .

B: Thank you.

Ⅳ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞（答案见209页）

Betty is a warm-hearted girl. She is one of my _____[1] (neighbour). She often helps people _____[2] (solve) problems. One day, my book was _____[3] (miss). The book was about _____[4] (chemist). I couldn't find _____[5] anywhere. I was worried. When Betty knew _____[6] happened, she spent the whole morning _____[7] (look) for it. Finally, she brought the book to me. I was very thankful.

Betty told me she had a dream. She wanted to be a _____[8] in the future. Indeed, she had the _____[9] (able) to write beautiful passages. She would work hard to make her dream c_____[10] true.

〈小幽默〉 Millie: What are you doing? Molly: I'm writing a letter to myself.
米莉：你在做什么？ 莫莉：我在给自己写信。〈待续〉

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见 209 页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. She is a teacher _____ has much teaching experience. 【中考·绥化】

A. whose B. who C. whom

2. She has a teenage granddaughter about my age _____ is really kind. 【中考·十堰】

A. who B. which C. where D. /

3. —What are you looking for?

—I'm looking for the dictionary _____ you lent me last week. 【中考·随州】

A. who B. what C. that D. when

4. —Is this the new dictionary_____ you got yesterday?

—Yes. Now it's very convenient for me to look up words. 【中考·成都】

A. that B. why C. what

5. They will study abroad after they finish high school.（改为同义句） 【中考·乐山】

They won't study abroad _____ they _____ high school.

6. If you want to become thinner, you'd better eat less before you go to bed.（改为同义句） 【中考·乐山】

If you want to _____ weight, you'd better eat less before _____ to bed.

7. Dave's father went to bed after he came back home last night.（改为同义句） 【中考·天水】

Dave's father _____ go to bed _____ he came back home last night.

二、高频考点真题练

8. Confidence is an important _____（条件）if you want to achieve success. 【中考·苏州】

9. He used to be a manager who ran a hotel. But now he works as a _____（作家）. 【中考·乐山】

10. Yesterday's concert was _____ great success. All the people showed interest in it. 【中考·吉林】

A. the B. an C. a

11. To the teacher's joy, the student made great _____ this term. 【中考·黄石】

A. result B. preparation C. suggestion D. progress

12. —More and more people come to visit Miyi County to enjoy the sunshine in the winter.

—You are right. It has become the _____ of Panzhihua. 【中考·攀枝花】

A. pride B. effort C. price D. courage

13. —Excuse me. Do you know _____?

—Sorry, I don't know, either. 【中考·河南】

A. how to check out a book

B. when will the concert begin

C. that there is a bank near here

D. how long the meeting would last

14. A new primary school _____ in this village next year. 【中考·本溪】

A. will build B. will be built

C. is built D. is building

15. 在你做重要决定之前，一定要仔细考虑。 【中考·随州】

Think it over before _____ an important _____.

16. 你计划创办自己的公司吗？ 【中考·营口】

Do you plan to _____ _____ your own company?

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见 209 页）

核心素养

我们需要学习伸张正义的无畏精神，为民除害的侠客精神，以及永不言弃、追求极致的精神。

主题语境：人物 语篇类型：说明文 词数：约 200

难度★★★☆☆ 建议用时：6 分钟

Louis Cha Leung-yung（查良镛）died at the age of 94 after a long illness on October 30, 2018.

Cha was widely known by his pen name, Jin Yong. He was regarded as one of the greatest wuxia novelists with over 300 million copies in book sales. He was born in Haining in 1924. Cha had planned to become a diplomat（外交官）. But he began working as a journalist in 1947 to support his studies. He moved to Hong Kong and then

趣味英语 Millie: What does it say? Molly: How do I know? I won't get it till tomorrow.
米莉：信上说什么？ 莫莉：我怎么知道？我到明天才会收到。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

founded the local Chinese-language newspaper *Ming Bao*（《明报》）.

In 1955, Cha published his first wuxia novel, *The Book and the Sword*（《书剑恩仇录》）. The novel turned out to be a great success. Cha went on to write 14 hugely popular wuxia novels, ending with *The Deer and the Cauldron*（《鹿鼎记》）in 1972. Many of his popular novels were adapted（改编）for films, TV plays and video games in later years.

It's a huge loss for Chinese people around the world. Though Jin Yong has passed away, his wuxia stories will live on.

1~2 题完成句子；3 题简略回答问题；4 题找出并写下全文的主题句；5 题将文中画线句子译成汉语。

1. Jin Yong died at the age of _____.

2. Jin Yong published _____ in book sales.

3. Which book was published first?

_____.

4. _____

5. _____

Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分

☞（答案见 209 页）

一、话题分析

本单元是以 Great People（伟人）为话题，分别介绍了爱因斯坦、袁隆平、海伦·凯勒和白求恩。我们都知道不平凡的人都有他们的独特之处，那么我们就应该以他们为榜样，向他们学习坚持不懈的精神。

二、写作方法

“三步法”写人物介绍类话题作文：

第一步：引出话题，简洁明了；第二步：展开叙述，详略得当；第三步：总结收尾，紧扣主题。

三、素材积累

1.“人物介绍类”作文常用词汇：

success/successful, set an example, be friendly/kind/helpful to, in one's spare/free time, try one's best

2.“人物介绍类”作文常用句型：

...was born in...

...is/was a great success.

...never gives/gave up the chance to do...

...is/was the pride of.../We are proud of...

...is well-known to us.

四、写作任务 【中考·咸宁】

“中国核潜艇之父”黄旭华院士，是央视王牌节目《开讲啦》开播以来最年长的演讲者。上周五下午，全校师生观看完该视频后，都眼含热泪。为了学习英雄的先进事迹，请你根据提示内容，以“Huang Xuhua — the Father of China's Nukes”为题。写一篇人物介绍。

写作要点：

1. 他出生于富裕家庭，但为了祖国强盛，放弃成为一名医生的机会，学习建造核潜艇；2. 在当时条件艰苦的环境下，他专心于核潜艇的研究和建造；3. 为了保护国家安全，他曾隐姓埋名工作，30 年不为人所知，现虽年过 90 仍奋斗不止；4. 他的行为向我们诠释了什么是对国家和人民的热爱。

写作要求：

1. 文章不能出现真实的姓名和校名；2. 文章必须包含所提供的主要信息，必要时可以适当发挥；3. 词数 80 以上，文章的开头和结尾已经给出，不计入总词数。

参考词汇：

核潜艇 nuke; 国家安全 national security; 隐姓埋名 conceal one's identity

Huang Xuhua—the Father of China's Nukes

Last Friday afternoon, all the teachers and students in the school watched the video about Huang Xuhua—the Father of China's Nukes.

_____

We were all inspired by his deeds.

五、写作模板

引出话题 → ...watched the video about Huang Xuhua...

展开叙述 →
- He was born in a rich family.
- ...he gave up the chance to be a doctor... ...he focused on studying...
- To protect...he was unknown...now...

总结收尾 → We were all inspired by his deeds.

六、满分作文

Huang Xuhua—the Father of China's Nukes

Last Friday afternoon, all the teachers and students in the school watched the video about Huang Xuhua—the father of China's nukes.

_____

_____

We were all inspired by his deeds.

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 Safety

Lesson 13 Be Careful, Danny !

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 209 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. I'm sorry I made a _____（严重的）mistake. I'll be more careful from now on.
2. Be _____（小心的）not to make such mistakes again.
3. It may be _____（必要的）to buy a new one.
4. _____（悬挂）your coat up on the hook.
5. _____（安全）is more important than anything else.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 为躲避篮球，他跳了起来。
   He _____ _____ to avoid the basketball.
7. 让我去为你拿梯子。
   Let me _____ the _____ _____ you.
8. 我认为我够高了。
   I think I'm _____ _____.
9. 他看见丹尼躺在地板上。
   He sees Danny _____ _____ _____ _____.
10. 我认为我的胳膊没摔断。
    I _____ _____ my arm _____ _____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 209 页）

Be careful, Danny!

考点1 一语辨异：care/careful(ly)/careless

1. We should be _____ when we cross the street. Many accidents happen because the drivers are _____. So remember to walk _____. (care)
2. Please check your paper _____ (care) after you finish it. We hope you can get good grades. 【中考·龙东】
3. —How should we teenagers be _____ when crossing the road?
   —We mustn't cross the red traffic lights.
   A. serious B. careful C. pleased D. popular

Was it safe?

考点2 一语辨异：safe/safety

4. Everyone should eat _____ food, because _____ comes first. (safe)
5. The boy has been missing for five days and his parents are worried about his _____. 【中考·苏州】
   A. attention B. safety C. action D. growth

Isn't it beautiful?

考点3 活学活用：否定疑问句及回答

6. —Don't you go to school by bike?
   —_____. I walk to school every day. 【中考·天水】
   A. Yes, I don't B. No, I do C. Yes, I do D. No, I don't
7. —_____ he your English teacher?
   —Yes. He has taught us for one year.
   A. Don't B. Doesn't C. Isn't D. Aren't

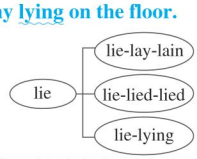
What was that noise?

考点4 求同辨异：noise/voice/sound

8. —Listen! Who is singing?
   —It's Betty. She has a sweet _____. 【中考·宁夏】
   A. sound B. voice C. noise D. speech
9. Don't make any _____. It's not polite.
   A. sound B. voice C. action D. noise

He sees Danny lying on the floor.

考点5 联想串记：



10. 26 路公共汽车正行驶在中华路上，这时司机看到一位老人正躺在路边。
    Bus No. 26 was going along Zhonghua Road _____ the driver saw an old man _____ on the side of the road.
11. On the bank _____ a small house.
    A. lie B. lies C. lying D. laid

I don't think my arm is broken.

考点6 联想串记：think, guess, believe, suppose 否定前移

12. I don't think the newly directed film by Zhang Yimou is as interesting as people say, _____?
    A. do I B. don't I C. is it D. isn't it
13. I think Jenny knows the answer.（改为否定句）
    I _____ _____ Jenny _____ the answer.

趣味英语 （趣味易错） mashed potatoes 土豆泥

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见 209 页）

一、单项选择

1. Linda has a beautiful _____. She sings very well. 【中考·甘孜】

A. look　　B. sound　　C. voice

2. The boss is so _____ that no one dares to play jokes on him. 【中考·日照】

A. friendly　　B. careful

C. popular　　D. serious

3. I saw a dog _____ on the ground when I passed by.

A. lying　　B. lay

C. lie　　D. lies

4. Please _____ the rubbish into different litter bins according to the signs. 【中考·上海】

A. puts　　B. put

C. putting　　D. to put

5. —Didn't he go to school late yesterday?

—_____, though it rained hard yesterday. 【改编·鄂州】

A. No, he didn't　　B. Yes, he didn't

C. Yes, he did　　D. No, he did

二、用方框内所给单词或短语的适当形式填空

necessary, safe, careful, hang, jump up

6. My father _____ his coat on the shelf.

7. Lucy _____ happily when I told her the good news.

8. Nowadays, everyone feels very _____ and convenient in the streets of different cities in Xinjiang. 【中考·乌鲁木齐】

9. It's _____ for us to master a skill.

10. Don't forget to go over your test paper _____ before you hand it in. 【中考·湖州】

三、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

11. 今天下午你没必要来了。

You _____ _____ _____ come this afternoon.

12. 没什么严重的。很快你就会好了。

_____ _____. You will be OK soon.

13. 我们听见有人求救。

We heard someone cry _____ _____.

14. 我的胳膊摔断了，我感觉痛。

My arm _____ _____ and I feel painful.

15. 我认为他不会来了。

I _____ _____ he _____ come.

四、任务型阅读 【中考·日照】

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
生活	记叙文	约 200	5 分钟	

Your schooldays should be some of the best and happiest days of your life. How can you get the most from them, and make sure you do not waste this wonderful chance to learn?

Be active about school. Don't say things are difficult or boring. Be interested in school life and your school subjects. Join in lots of activities. Be quick to put your hand up. Go round the school with a big smile.

Expect to work. School is not a holiday camp. If you are not working, you are not learning, and you are wasting your time at school. Teachers cannot make everything enjoyable.

_____[17] Do not say you will do things tomorrow. Tomorrow you have other things to do. If you get behind the class, it is very difficult to get back in front.

Talk about problems. Sometimes they are only the result of misunderstanding. Don't be too embarrassed to turn to others. You are young. No one thinks you can do everything!

Plan your time. Don't waste life lying in bed on Saturday morning. Go and play a sport, learn the piano, work on a project, read a book, practice English, or help someone with problems. There are always a lot of things to do.

Follow my advice, and have a happy school life!

16. What's the result if you are not working at school?

_____

17. Fill in the blank with proper words.（最多 10 词）

_____

18. Translate the underlined sentence into Chinese.

_____

19. How will you plan your time in school after reading the passage?（至少 2 条）

_____

20. Please give a proper title to the passage.

_____

〈字母缩写〉ID card (identity card) 身份证

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 14 Accidents Happen

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 210 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. The nearest _____（城镇）is ten miles away.
2. There is a song named "I'm _____（丑陋的）, but I'm gentle".
3. My brother put a bag of rice on his right _____（肩膀）and left the shop. 【中考·恩施】
4. The nurse cleaned the _____（伤口）.
5. Do you really _____（期待）me to believe you?

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 她和她的哥哥詹姆斯正在去早间篮球训练的途中。
   She and her brother, James, were _____ _____ _____ _____ an early basketball practice.
7. 我们不想训练迟到。
   We didn't want _____ _____ _____ _____ practice.
8. 另外街道是结冰的，小汽车没能及时停下来。
   And the street was _____ —the car couldn't stop _____ _____.
9. 医生说她有望于大约一周以后回到学校。
   Doctors say she can _____ _____ _____ to school _____ about a week.
10. 我想阻止她追着球跑，但是她没有听见我说话。
    I wanted to _____ her _____ _____ _____ the ball, but she didn't _____ me.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 210 页）

She and her brother, James, were on their way to an early basketball practice.

考点1 活学活用：on one's/the way (to)...

1. —Could you tell me the way _____ the railway station?
   —Go along this road and soon you'll find it.
   A. at　　B. to
   C. in　　D. between
2. 学生们走在回家的路上。
   The students are _____ _____ _____ _____.

I wanted to stop her from running after the ball...

考点2 联想串记：stop...(from)doing/prevent...(from)doing/keep...from doing

3. I will try my best to stop my son from _____ the same mistake. 【中考·重庆A】
   A. make　　B. made
   C. makes　　D. making
4. 明天的大雨可能会阻碍我们外出。【中考·广州】
   The heavy rain may _____ us from _____ out tomorrow.

He stopped traffic on the road until the ambulance came.

考点3 活学活用：until/not...until

5. —Excuse me. Is it my turn now?
   —Not yet. Please wait outside _____ your name is called. 【中考·恩施】
   A. until　　B. since　　C. so
6. We don't know the love of our parents _____ we become parents ourselves one day. 【中考·云南】
   A. until　　B. after
   C. when　　D. since

Doctors say she can expect to return to school in about a week.

考点4 活学活用：expect(sb.)(not)to do sth.

7. The girl expected all her classmates _____ (come) to her party. 【中考·白银】
8. She was _____ an e-mail from her friend the whole morning, but it didn't come. 【中考·抚顺】
   A. explaining　　B. expressing
   C. experiencing　　D. expecting

考点5 活学活用：in + 时间段及一般将来时

9. —How soon will we get the offer from a new high school?
   — _____ about two months. 【中考·广东】
   A. In　　B. For
   C. Among　　D. During
10. What good news! Xiaogan West Station _____ in Yunmeng in two years. 【中考·孝感】
    A. builds　　B. will build
    C. is built　　D. will be built

趣味英语 （俚语）有一个美国人超速开车，时速达100多英里，被警察拦下来。在法庭上，他辩解之所以开快车，是因为想让风尽快把刚刚沾过的车吹干。（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见210页）

一、单项选择

1. What _____ ugly painting! I can't believe it is the master's work. 【中考·乐山】
A. a B. an C. /

2. —Do you know where the last two pictures went?
—A millionaire bought _____ of them. He thought they were worth. 【中考·武汉】
A. either B. each C. none D. both

3. He can always think up a good idea _____ when others have problems.
A. in time B. on time C. at times D. at no time

4. My sister can speak _____ languages. She can speak English, Spanish and Japanese. 【中考·自贡】
A. several B. few C. all

5. —You look sad. What has happened?
—Everyone _____ us to win the match, but we lost. 【中考·青岛】
A. expects B. expected C. hopes D. hoped

6. —Excuse me, can you tell me the way to the nearest underground station?
—Walk straight on _____ you see a white building. It's right there. 【中考·苏州】
A. though B. since C. until D. if

7. We should take steps（采取措施）to _____ people _____ cutting down trees.【导学号：3028656】
A. stop; from B. keep; from
C. prevent; from D. all the above

8. Every morning, Tim sees groups of middle-aged women _____ in the square.
A. dance B. to dance C. dances D. danced

9. —I hear your father has gone to Beijing on business.
—Yes. And he _____ in three weeks.
A. will return B. has returned
C. returned D. returns

10. —I don't know _____. Can you give me some advice?
—How about Mo Yan's? He is famous now. 【中考·内江】
A. whose novel I should buy
B. whose novel should I buy
C. where I can buy the novel
D. Where can I buy the novel

二、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

11. 孩子们走在上学的路上。
Children are _____ _____ _____ _____ school.

12. 我们不想上课迟到。
We don't want _____ _____ _____ _____ class.

13. 你知道这是谁的错误吗？
Do you know _____ _____ _____ _____?

14. 人们在匆忙时经常丢东西。
People often lose things when they are _____ _____ _____.

15. 没有人知道未来会发生什么。
No one knows what _____ _____ _____ _____ _____.

三、选词填空

he, that, and, keep, right, at, sudden, shake, other, seven

Jeremy became a hero. He got to drive the school bus after the driver got ill _____[16]. He successfully guided his school bus to the side of the road safely _____[17] saved fifteen students' lives.

Jeremy is a _____[18] grade student from a middle school in Milton, Wash. _____[19] that time, Jeremy noticed the driver _____[20] just as the bus started entering Surprise Lake Middle School. Some students _____[21] shouting "Oh, my dear!" and "Call 911! Call!" when they realized that the bus was out of control. _____[22] cried, "Stop the bus!" Jeremy rushed to the driver and turned the steering wheel（方向盘）to move the bus to the side of the road. The bus slowly came to a stop.

"I was just thinking _____[23] I didn't want to die," Jeremy said, "I turned the steering wheel to the _____[24] side of the road. I stopped the bus." "I'll give the kid credit（荣誉）for fast thinking. He did the right thing and we're going to do something for _____[25] because he is brave." Milton Police Chief Bill Rhodes told ABC news.

结果是 "They threw the book at him."。难道他被书砸了？事实并非如此，"throw the book at somebody" 是指从严惩处某人。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 15 My Helmet Saved My Life!

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 210 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. It was _____（粗心）of me to leave the door open.
2. Danny had much _____（血）on his head after the accident.
3. She remained a _____（陌生人）to me.
4. Don't _____（插入）your fingers through the bars of the cage.
5. What's the matter with your left _____（膝盖）?

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 突然，砰！我右侧着地重重地摔在了地上。
_____ _____ _____ _____, WHAM! I _____ _____ hard _____ my right side.
7. 我感觉如此糟糕，又躺下了。
I felt _____ terrible _____ I _____ _____ again.
8. 当我躺在那的时候，我摘下了我的头盔。
_____ I _____ there, I _____ _____ my _____.
9. 有一块尖的石头从它里边伸了出来。
There was a sharp _____ _____ _____ _____ it.
10. 谢天谢地，我戴着头盔！
_____ _____ I _____ my _____!

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 210 页）

All of a sudden, WHAM! I went down hard on my right side.

考点1 联想串记：sudden/suddenly/all of a sudden

1. Because of the bad weather, there was a _____ change of our plan. (sudden) 【中考·包头】

2. 选词填空

on weekends	thanks to	all of a sudden

The earthquake happened _____, but luckily no one was injured in the village. 【中考·贵阳】

I lay there for a few minutes.

考点2 求同辨异：few/a few/little/a little

3. If you have any spare milk, could you give me _____? 【中考·通辽】
A. a few B. few C. a little D. little

4. I have _____ friends, so I feel sad. 【中考·绥化】
A. few B. a few C. little

I felt so terrible that I lay down again.

考点3 联想辨异：so...that/such...that

5. She was _____ excited at the news that she couldn't say a word. 【中考·湘潭】
A. so B. very C. such

6. —*Harry Potter* is _____ an interesting novel _____ I want to read it again.
— I agree with you. 【中考·咸宁】
A. so; that B. too; to C. such; that D. as; as

As I lay there, I took off my helmet.

考点4 联想串记：take off/put on

7. —Jenny, it's cold outside. _____ your coat when you go out.
—OK, Dad. 【中考·铜仁】
A. Put away B. Put on C. Take off D. Take away

8. It's getting hot. You can _____ your coat. 【中考·河池】
A. put off B. take off C. set off D. get off

There was a sharp rock sticking out of it.

考点5 活学活用：There be.../There be...doing

9. There are some people _____ soccer in the park.
A. play B. plays C. playing D.to play

10. Look! This is our class photo. There _____ 45 students in my class. 【中考·攀枝花】
A. has B. have C. is D. are

But I'll never be careless again!

考点6 联想串记：never / seldom / hardly — 程度副词 — usually / always / often

11. Bob dislikes coffee, so he almost _____ drinks it.
A. often B. always C. never D. ever

12. —I have some trouble in learning maths.
—Take it easy, because we can _____ avoid meeting problems in study. 【中考·葫芦岛】
A. always B. usually C. often D. hardly

趣味英语 〈小幽默〉Betty: I fell last night, unconscious for eight hours.
贝蒂：我昨晚摔了一跤，昏迷了8个小时。〈待续〉

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见210页）

一、单项选择

1. All of _____ sudden, I heard someone calling me.
A. a B. an C. the D. /

2. We'll have to say goodbye, my dear friends! But I will _____ forget the days we spent together. 【中考·重庆A】
A. always B. often C. never D. usually

3. In our school _____ students like English, but _____ of them can speak English smoothly.
A. a little; a few B. a few; few
C. a few; little D. a little; few

4. —It's too hot today.
—Yes. Why don't you _____ your jacket?
A. put on B. put up C. take off D. take after

5. The TV play *Journey to the West* is _____ interesting _____ I would like to watch it again. 【中考·龙东】
A. such; that B. too; to C. so; that

二、按要求完成下列各题

6. I go to school by bike.（对画线部分提问）
_____ _____ you go to school?

7. The dog lay on the ground.（改为一般疑问句）
_____ the dog _____ on the ground?

8. I think he will come this afternoon.（改为否定句）
I _____ _____ he _____ come this afternoon.

9. Both you and I have the chance.（改为否定句）
_____ you _____ I have the chance.

10. I want to know. What's her name?（连成一句话）
_____

三、连词成句

11. wrong, there, the, is, TV set, something, with
_____.

12. for, important, running, health, is
_____.

13. stranger, on the street, I, a, met
_____.

14. got to, he, the, quickly, hospital
_____.

15. drives, to, my, school, father, me
_____.

四、完形填空 【中考·枣庄】

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
故事	记叙文	约210	6分钟	

Robert and Henry were going home from school, when, on turning a corner, Robert _____[16] out, "A fight! Let us go and see!" "No," said Henry; "Let us go quietly home and avoid this quarrel. We have _____[17] to do with it, and may get into trouble."

"You are not a brave boy, and afraid to go," said Robert, and off he ran. Henry went straight home, and in the afternoon went to school, as usual. _____[18] Robert had told all the boys that Henry was a coward, and they laughed at him a great deal.

A few days _____[19], Robert was bathing with some schoolmates and _____[20] his depth. He struggled and screamed for help, but all in vain. The boys _____[21] had called Henry a coward, got away from the water as fast as they could, but they did not even try to help him. Robert was fast _____[22], when Henry threw off his clothes, and sprang into the water. By great effort, and _____[23] much danger to himself, he brought Robert to the shore, and thus saved his life.

Robert and his schoolmates were _____[24] at having called Henry a coward. They admitted that he had more _____[25] than any of them.

Never be afraid to do good, but always fear to do evil.

16. A. cried B. jumped C. said D. turned
17. A. something B. anything C. nothing D. everything
18. A. Or B. But C. And D. So
19. A. afterward B. before C. ago D. later
20. A. got out of B. got into C. got on D. got off
21. A. whom B. who C. which D. whose
22. A. swimming B. playing C. crossing D. sinking
23. A. with B. in C. on D. at
24. A. mad B. good C. sad D. ashamed
25. A. courage B. strength C. power D. ability

Harry: How dreadful! Where did you fall? Betty: I fell asleep.
哈里：真可怕！你在哪里摔的？ 贝蒂：我是在瞌睡中。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lesson 16 How Safe Is Your Home?

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见211页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Pass me the _____（盐）, please. I need it for my soup.
2. It's easy to use the _____（剪刀）. Let me show you.
3. Stay away from the fire, or you will _____（烧伤）yourself.
4. He didn't go to school for a _____（某个）reason.
5. They seemed to be enjoying _____（他们自己）.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 什么地方让你感到最舒服？
   What place makes you _____ _____ _____ _____?
7. 很多人从椅子上掉下来，伤到了他们自己。
   Many people hurt_____ by _____ _____ chairs.
8. 当你在做饭时，使用火源和热源时要当心。
   _____ _____ _____ fire and heat when you cook.
9. 在湿地板上很容易滑倒。
   _____ is easy_____ _____ and fall on a wet floor.
10. 不要用水扑灭厨房里的火。而是用小苏打或盐代替。
    _____ use water to_____ _____ kitchen fires. Use_____ _____ or salt_____.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见211页）

The kitchen and the bathroom are the two most dangerous rooms in the house.

考点1 活学活用：the + 比较级；the + 最高级

1. Of all the subjects, chemistry seems to be _____ for me. 【中考·凉山】
   A. difficult　　B. too difficult
   C. more difficult　　D. the most difficult
2. Bill and Craig are _____ boys, and Craig is _____ of the two. 【中考·恩施】
   A. taller; tallest　　B. tall; taller
   C. tall; the taller

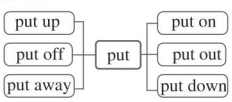
Many people hurt themselves by falling off chairs.

考点2 活学活用：第一、二人称为形容词性物主代词 + self/ selves；第三人称为人称代词宾格 + self/ selves 构成

3. Children should learn how to protect _____ in the face of danger. 【中考·葫芦岛】
   A. himself　　B. yourself
   C. ourselves　　D. themselves
4. —Mom, I plan to wash clothes by _____ this summer vacation.
   —Good girl! Go for it. 【中考·辽阳】
   A. me　　B. my
   C. mine　　D. myself

Don't use water to put out kitchen fires.

考点3 思维导图：put



5. —Have you heard of the big fire that broke out at Hao Yixing Clothes Market on June 2nd?
   —Yes. Luckily, hundreds of firemen immediately drove there and _____ the fire. 【中考·达州】
   A. put off　B. put away　C. put down　D. put out
6. —Mom, can I leave the chores till tomorrow?
   —I'm afraid not. You can't _____ today's work till tomorrow. 【中考·襄阳】
   A. put off　　B. turn down
   C. give away　　D. look up

Use baking soda or salt instead.

考点4 求同辨异：instead/instead of

7. I don't want to go shopping. _____, I want to stay at home. 【改编·绵阳】
   A. Then　B. However　C. Besides　D. Instead
8. 老师没有惩罚那些调皮的男孩，而是耐心地对待他们。 【中考·烟台】
   The teacher treated the naughty boys patiently _____.

趣味英语 （趣味易错）I haven't slept better. 我睡得很好。（不是“我从未睡好过。”）

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

So do knives and scissors.

考点5 联想串记：so/neither 引起的倒装句

9. —I always hate being late for school.
—_____ 【中考·潍坊】
A. So am I. B. So do I. C. So I am. D. So I do.

10. —I don't like horror films. They're terrible.
—_____.
A. Either I do B. Neither I do
C. Either do I D. Neither do I

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

（答案见211页）

一、单项选择

1. Linda and Kitty will go to Greenery Theme Park by _____ next Sunday. 【中考·南京】
A. they B. them C. their D. themselves

2. —Betty, pass me the _____. I will cut the cake.
—OK, Mom. Here you are. 【中考·丽水】
A. sugar B. scarf C. knife D. note

3. —What's _____ time you're willing to wait for *Waimai* food?
—Ten minutes at most. 【中考·盐城】
A. long B. longer
C. the longer D. the longest

4. It took the firemen an hour to _____ the fire.
A. put out B. put on
C. put down D. put off

5. —Sandy likes English best. She reads the texts every day.
—_____. 【中考·黔东南】
A. So does Jim B. So Jim does
C. So Jim is D. So is Jim

二、用所给词的适当形式填空

6. John has made progress by _____ (work) hard.

7. Many accidents happen for the drivers are _____ (care).

8. Use your head _____ (think) it over.

9. Keep these _____ (poison) out of the reach of children.

10. It is _____ (danger) to play with fire.

三、根据句意及汉语提示完成句子

11. 我更愿在家里看电视，而不是跟朋友在外闲逛。
_____ _____ hanging out with friends, I prefer to watch TV at home.

12. 在公园里应阻止游客踩踏草地。
Visitors should _____ _____ _____ _____ on the grass in the park.

13. 别去烦她！此事与她无关。 【改编·无锡】
_____ her _____ ! It has nothing to do with her.

14. 短时间内学好英语不是件容易的事。
It's not easy _____ _____ English well in a short time.

15. 这里有一些安全建议。
Here _____ some _____ tips.

四、根据短文内容或所给提示，补全文中单词或用所给单词的正确形式填空

Do you have _____[16] experience when you are at home alone? A _____[17] (certainly) morning last year, my parents were away. When it was time _____[18] lunch, I wanted to cook a meal for myself in the k_____[19]. I used _____[20] (scissor) to cut some things. I (turn) _____[21] on the stove. I was _____[22] (care) so that I didn't burn myself. I knew that things caught fire _____[23] (easy). So I made sure t_____[24] everything was away from the stove. My lunch wasn't so delicious, but I _____[25] (learn) a lot.

五、补全对话，在对话的空白处填入适当的话语（话语可以是句子、短语或词），使对话完整

【中考·铁岭】

A: Hi, Li Ming!
B: Hi, Wang Dong!
A: I hear that we are going to have a class meeting. _____[26] ?
B: Tomorrow. Our teacher asked me to host（主持）the class meeting.
A: I think you can do it. _____[27] ?
B: It's about safety. We know safety is important to every student.
A: _____[28] ?
B: We are going to watch a video about safety first, and then have a discussion.
A: Why not ask a policeman to teach us how to avoid accidents?
B: _____[29]. It may help a lot. Thank you.
A: _____[30].

〈字母缩写〉BTW〈by the way〉顺便提一下

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 17 Staying Safe in an Earthquake

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 211 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. Who can tell me the name of this _____（物体）? I have never seen it before.
2. The _____（系统）wastes a large amount of water.
3. It is important to keep _____(冷静)in an emergency.
4. For the disabled, _____（生存）is a big problem.
5. The _____（地震）lasted for three days.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

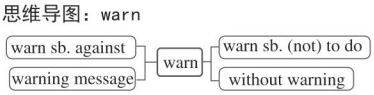
6. 在你周围需要有一些结实的东西来保护你免受降落物体的伤害。
   You need to have _____ _____ around you to _____ you _____ _____ objects.
7. 如果你在车里，就把车停靠在没有树木或高大建筑物的地方并待在车内。
   If you are in a car, _____ _____ to a place _____ there are no trees or tall buildings and stay in the car.
8. 密切注意可能落到你身上的东西。
   _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ things _____ can fall on you.
9. 太多的电话会使电话系统瘫痪。
   _____ _____ calls will _____ _____ the phone system.
10. 保持冷静不容易，但却能挽救你的生命。
    _____ _____ is not easy，but it can _____ your life.

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 211 页）

Earthquakes usually come without warning.

考点1 思维导图：warn



1. He was punished without any _____ (warn).
2. The policeman warned the man _____ after drinking. 【中考·海南】

   A. not to drive　　B. to drive　　C. driving

If you are inside when the earthquake starts...

考点2 联想串记：if/if...not.../whether...or not

3. _____ you must go and play football，at least wait until school is over. 【中考·呼和浩特】

   A. If　　B. Whether　　C. Unless　　D. So that

4. I don't know _____ he will come or not this afternoon. 【中考·绥化】

   A. if　　B. when　　C. whether

Also, never get into a lift during an earthquake.

考点3 联想串记：in/during/between/among

5. —It is said that children in South Korea have to hike and walk through mountains at night _____ their military（军事的）training.
   —Really? So their training is much harder than ours.

   A. after　　B. since　　C. during　　D. before

6. —Do you know the student _____ David and Jack?
   —Yeah. It's Jim. 【中考·随州】

   A. among　　B. in　　C. between　　D. around

If you are close to the sea, try to get as far away from the water as possible.

考点4 活学活用：as...as possible/as...as one can

7. 为了避免浪费资源，我们必须尽可能多地循环利用。 【改编·烟台】
   In order to avoid wasting resources, we must recycle them _____ _____ _____ _____.

Staying calm is not easy, but it can save your life.

考点5 求同辨异：Staying ...is.../To stay...is.../It's ...to stay...

8. Reading books _____ a bridge between our lives and the unknown world. 【中考·贵阳】

   A. built　　B. build　　C. builds

9. 习近平总书记说过："我们现在比历史上任何时候都更接近实现中国梦。" 【中考·乌鲁木齐】
   "_____ Chinese Dream is now getting _____ to us than any time in the history." said President Xi Jinping.

趣味英语 （趣味易错）a green hand 生手（不是"绿颜色的手"）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见211页）

一、单项选择

1. We'll put on an English play *Snow White* _____ this year's art festival.
A. into B. out C. during D. among

2. _____ vegetable juice is a good habit, which helps you eat a balanced diet. 【中考·曲靖】
A. Drink B. Drank
C. Drunk D. Drinking

3. This sign is used _____ tourists to stay away from the lion in the zoo. 【中考·南通】
A. to warn B. to warning
C. to make D. to making

4. We're not sure if it _____ tomorrow. If it _____, we won't climb the South Hill. 【中考·天水】
A. will rain; rains B. will rain; will rain
C. rains; rains D. rains; will rain

5. My maths teacher lives an active life. She looks as _____ as she was ten years ago. 【中考·重庆B】
A. young B. younger
C. the youngest D. youngest

二、用所给词的适当形式完成句子

6. A helmet can protect us from _____ (hurt) when we are riding a bike.

7. _____ (remember) to keep in touch!

8. There _____ (be) plenty of grass on the ground.

9. He always does what he can _____ (save) others.

10. It is _____ (danger) to play football on the street.

三、连词成句

11. gets home, usually, late, he

_____.

12. brought, the shop, price, its, down

_____.

13. away, buildings, stay, old, from

_____.

14. objects, you, how, see, many, can

_____?

15. is, people, for, survival, some, hard

_____.

四、（荣德原创）任务型阅读

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
森林火灾	记叙文	约280	7分钟	

The past month has been a difficult time for people in California, US. Wildfires have spread through much of the state. According to CBS, at least 31 people have died so far. This has made them the most deadly wildfires in California so far.

Wildfires are uncontrolled fires. They usually happen in areas where few people live. They are most common in wooded areas in the US, Canada and Australia. They are also known as forest fires or grass fires, or as bush fires in Australia.

Lightning strikes and volcanic eruptions can cause wildfires. However, 90 percent of wildfires are caused by humans, according to the US National Park Service. Burning campfires and garbage debris, cigarette butts and acts of arson can easily cause wildfires.

Dry and hot weather, as well as wind, creates perfect wildfire conditions. They help wildfires spread quickly and last for weeks.

Wildfires can burn at over 900℃ and reach heights of more than 50 meters. Wildfires can move at speeds of up to 23 kilometers an hour, burning everything—trees, brush, homes, even people—in their path.

The fires are also dangerous to animals. In Australia, koalas can't get enough water from tree leaves because of wildfires.They have to leave their trees and find water somewhere else.

But sometimes, fires can be good for some plants. Heat from the fires makes some fungi , such as morel mushrooms, grow better. People can find more of them in the wild after a fire.

16~17题完成句子；18题简略回答问题；19题找出并写下第三段的主题句；20题将文中画线句子译成汉语。

16. According to CBS, _____ have died in wildfires in California .

17. 90 percent of wildfires are caused _____.

18. What's the temperature that wildfires can burn at?

_____.

19. _____

20. _____

（俚语）有一次跟Joe建起想去附近的剧院做义工，某天他拿了一份剧院要找义工的报纸，我打算下班后过去看看，可是不巧碰上那天身体不舒服，就没有去。（待续）

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Lesson 18 Never Catch a Dinosaur

Ⅰ 先练后背 夯实基础

☞（答案见 211 页）

一、根据汉语提示完成句子，并背记相应英语词汇

1. She managed to _____（接住）the keys as they fell.
2. Few candidates had received any _____（训练）in management.
3. Can you explain the second _____（规则）to me?
4. He broke off a _____（树枝）of the tree.
5. I'm sorry. I can't _____（参加）your party.

二、根据提示完成句子，并背记英语句子

6. 你建议他用一把梯子，但是他没听。
   You _____ him _____ _____ a ladder, but he didn't _____.
7. 她看着我爬得越来越高。
   She watched me climb _____ _____ _____.
8. 我的腿有点儿不对劲。
   There was _____ _____ _____ my leg.
9. 康复花了我三个月的时间。
   _____ _____ me three months _____ _____.
10. 顺便问一下，你喜欢我寄给你的礼物吗？
    _____ _____ _____, do you like the _____ I _____ you?

Ⅱ 题组专训 突破考点

☞（答案见 211 页）

You advised him to use a ladder...

考点1 联想串记：advise sb. (not) to do/advise doing/give sb. advice on

1. Can you give me some _____ (advise) on learning English?
2. Evans had a sore throat. His friend advised him _____ some hot water. 【中考·盘锦】
   A. drinking B. to drink C. drink D. drank

"Don't climb too high," she said.

考点2 活学活用：Never/Don't 引导祈使句

3. Never _____ too much time on games.
   A. spend B. spends C. spending D. to spend
4. David, _____ make trouble at school. 【中考·永州】
   A. can't B. don't C. doesn't

It took me three months to recover.

考点3 活学活用：take sb. to + sp./It takes sb. some time to do sth./take place

5. It often takes me two hours _____ my homework in the evening. 【中考·桂林】
   A. do B. doing C. to do
6. 这个事故已经发生了，我们将尽力帮助他。
   The accident _____ and we will do our best to help him. (take) 【中考·荆州】

Now, I always listen to my mother's warnings about safety.

考点4 求同辨异：listen/listen to/hear/sound

7. _____! What can you _____?
   A. Listen; hear B. Hear; listen
   C. Listen to; hear D. Sound; listen
8. —Do you like the songs by Taylor?
   —Yes. Country music _____ nice and full of feelings. 【中考·阜康】
   A. sounds B. listens
   C. hears D. looks

By the way, do you like the gift I sent you?

考点5 联想串记：on the way/by the way/in the way

9. —If someone is _____ your way, what will you do?
   —I will wait until he or she moves instead of pushing past. 【中考·泰州】
   A. in B. on C. by D. along
10. —Do you miss Mr. Chen?
    —Yes, I do. _____, have you ever heard of him since he left?
    A. By the way B. On the way
    C. In the way D. All the way

Take care.

考点6 求同辨异：take care/take care of/look after

11. _____! A car is running quickly. It's too dangerous.
    A. Take care B. Look at
    C. What a pity D. Look out of
12. The little girl has to take care of her grandmother and grandfather when her parents are out. 【中考·黔东南】
    A. look into B. look for
    C. look up D. look after

趣味英语 第二天碰到 Joe，问我有没有去，我把实情告诉他。他听完后说："It's no skin off my nose."。我不明白他为什么那样说。（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ 课后巩固 拓展延伸

☞（答案见211页）

一、单项选择

1. —I talked with my little uncle on the computer last night.
—The Internet makes the world _____.
【中考·铜仁】
A. small and small B. smaller and smaller
C. small and smaller D. smaller and small

2. I like to _____ music in my free time.
A. listen B. listen to C. hear D. hear from

3. It only _____ me half an hour _____ to school every day last term. 【中考·平凉】
A. takes; riding B. spent; to ride
C. cost; walk D. took; to walk

4. —You'd better advise him _____ anything out of the window while driving.
—I will. He has to know it's dangerous. 【中考·宜昌】
A. not throwing B. no throwing
C. not to throw D. don't throw

5. （易错题）Take care! A bus is coming.
A. Look after B. Look out
C. Take after D. Take care of

二、语法专练

6. —Jack, don't always copy what others do. _____ your head, please.
—Thanks for telling me.
A. Using B. Used C. Uses D. Use

7. —What are the rules at your school?
—Don't run in the hallways and _____ arrive late for class.
A. not to B. won't C. don't D. no

8. _____ to turn off all the lights when you go out.
【中考·湘潭】
A. Remember B. To remember C. Remembering

9. _____ throwing those stones, please.
A. Stop B. Stops C. Stopping D. Stopped

10. _____ play with fire. _____ with fire is dangerous.
A. Don't; Playing B. Not; Playing
C. Don't; Play D. Not to; To play

三、阅读理解，根据文章内容，判断文后句子的正确（T）与错误（F） 【中考·乌鲁木齐】

阅读档案				
主题语境	语篇类型	词数	建议用时	实际用时
故事	记叙文	约180	4分钟	

One day, little Roy was ill. So his mother took him to the clinic（诊所）. A doctor examined him and said, "Well, boy, there is something wrong with you. I'm afraid you need to get injections（输液）twice a day. Then you will feel better soon. A nurse will give you the injection later." Roy thought it would hurt so he was afraid.

His mother wanted to comfort him, "Sweetie, don't be nervous. I'm here. If you're brave, I'll take you to the zoo on weekends. I promise!"

"Great! Mum, I love animals!" said Roy.

Just then a young nurse came and said to him with a smile, "I am going to give you the injection now, Roy. Where do you want it? Left arm or right arm?"

But Roy got scared again. He thought for a while and asked, "Nobody has let me choose that before. Must I choose now?"

"Yes, Roy," the nurse replied, "Where do you want it?"

"Well," Roy answered in a low voice, "I want it in your left arm, please."

11. Roy's mother took him to the clinic because of his illness.
12. The doctor told Roy he needed to get injections twice a day.
13. Roy thought the doctor would hurt him so he was afraid.
14. His mother promised to take him to the zoo on weekdays.
15. Finally, the nurse gave the injection on her left arm.

Ⅳ 课文精华 新编巧练

☞（答案见212页）

用本单元所学单词的适当形式填空

We all know danger is everywhere in life, and _____[1]（safe）is the first. So it's necessary to know some _____[2]（rule）to protect us. Here are some tips for _____[3]（prevent）accidents.

Don't let children play in the k_____[4] at home; they may burn _____[5].

Don't use water _____[6]（put）out kitchen fires. You can use baking soda or salt i_____[7].

Be careful with _____[8]（knife），or you may cut yourself.

It's easy _____[9]（slip）and fall on a wet floor. Be sure to keep the bathroom floor dry _____[10] having a shower or bath.

回家查了俚语词典，才知道 be no skin off one's nose 是“与某人无关”的意思。Joe 是在说我去不去其实“不关他的事”，他只是顺便问一下罢了。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ 真题真练 走近中考

☞（答案见 212 页）

一、语法整合真题练

1. Please _____ here earlier! We don't want to miss the last bus to the library. 【中考·吉林】
A. arrive B. to arrive C. arriving

2. _____ me a chance and I'll bring you a surprise. 【中考·重庆A】
A. Give B. Giving C. Gives D. To give

3. —_____ run in the hallways, Mike.
—Sorry. Ms. Clark. 【中考·湘西】
A. Don't B. Please C. No

4. Tommy, _____ play basketball in the street next time. You may get hit by a car. 【中考·广东】
A.do B. don't C. must D. mustn't

5. You shouldn't shout back to your parents!(改为祈使句) 【中考·乌鲁木齐】
_____ _____ back to your parents!

6. If you don't work hard, you will fall behind.（改为同义句） 【中考·天水】
_____, or you will fall behind.

7. 周末不要独自外出。(go) 【中考·荆州】
Don't _____ alone on weekends.

8. 不要忘了提醒我日期和地点。【中考·重庆渝北】
Don't _____ _____ remind me of the date and place.

二、高频考点真题练

9. To achieve our dreams, we must take every life choice _____ (serious). 【中考·贵阳】

10. Teenagers should learn how to protect _____ (they) from all kinds of danger. 【中考·莱芜】

11. Tom was so _____（粗心的）that he made many mistakes in this maths test. 【中考·德阳】

12. Whenever I go out, my mother is always worried about my _____（安全）. 【中考·德阳】

13. Some parents tell their kids not to speak to _____（陌生人）. 【中考·日照】

14. It _____ about eight minutes for the light to travel from the sun to the earth. 【中考·泸州】
A. pays B. costs C. spends D. takes

15. It's _____ for you to keep secrets for your friends. In this way, you can win their trust. 【中考·泰州】
A. strange B. necessary C. possible D. lucky

16. 仔细记笔记，这对你的学习有帮助。【中考·葫芦岛】
_____, and it is helpful for your study.

17. Stephen Hawking, a great scientist, had a strong will（意志）. His serious illness never _____ him_____ living a meaningful and colourful life. 【中考·昆明】
A. learned; from B. protected; from
C. saved; from D. stopped; from

Ⅱ 原汁原味 提升素养

☞（答案见 212 页）

核心素养 常言说："安全重于泰山。"天有不测风云，不可预期的自然灾害说来便来。所以我们平时应该提高安全意识，防患于未然，切记不可掉以轻心。

主题语境：地震 语篇类型：说明文 词数：约 220
难度★★★☆☆ 建议用时：6 分钟

Earthquakes happen without warning. They can happen at any time. But don't worry because most of them are very weak and only a few big ones hurt people. When an earthquake is happening, you should know what to do and what not to do.

Do NOT go outside immediately. You could get injured from falling glass or parts of buildings. If you are outside, stay away from buildings and power lines（输电线）.

Stay under a desk, a table, or other strong furniture. Hold on to it. Or stay in a corner of the building. Cover your face and head with your arms and cover your mouth with a towel or clothing. Stay inside until shaking stops and it is safe to go outside.

Keep away from windows, pictures or advertisements on the wall or the building, and anything else that could fall and hurt you. Most people get injured by falling things during an earthquake, not by the shaking itself.

Also keep away from a fire. You could fall down and burn yourself on the fire.

趣味英语 〈小幽默〉Betty: Black hens are cleverer than white ones, aren't they? Larry: How do you know?
贝蒂：黑母鸡比白母鸡聪明，对吗？ 拉里：你怎么知道？〈待续〉

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

If you are driving when an earthquake happens, stop the car if it's safe. Stay inside your car until the earthquake stops, and don't drive near bridges. Try not to stop by power lines or trees. These could fall and hurt you.

阅读文章，回答问题。

1. Why don't we go outside immediately in earthquakes?

_____

2. What should we keep away from in earthquakes? (List at least three points)

_____

3. What should we do if driving a car in earthquakes?

_____

Ⅲ 学必有法 作文提分

☞（答案见 212 页）

一、话题分析

本单元的话题是 Safety（安全），安全问题关系到我们每一个人，我们应该时刻提高警惕，注意安全！

二、写作方法

“三步法”写安全类话题作文

第一步：开篇点题，简明扼要

第二步：提出建议，详略得当

第三步：总结概括，首尾呼应

三、素材积累

1. “安全类”作文常用词汇：

safe/safety, dangerous, protect...from..., careful/careless, stay calm

2. “安全类”作文常用句型：

It is necessary/ important (for us) to do...

Here are some suggestions for you.

We all need to learn how to protect ourselves and stay away from danger.

Safety must come first.

四、写作任务 【中考·十堰】

3月26日是第二十三个全国中小学生安全教育日。今年安全教育日的主题是“普及安全知识，确保生命安全”。暑假即将来临，为了进一步增强中小学生的安全意识，提高自我保护能力，学校将举行以安全为主题的征文活动。请你根据下列表格内容写一篇题为“How can we make ourselves safe?”的英语短文。

要点	内容
饮食安全	不吃变质食物，少吃或不吃垃圾食品。
交友安全	网上慎重交友，不和陌生人交谈。
旅行安全	照看好私人物品，遇险及时报警。
游泳安全	不独自游泳，不到河、湖里游泳。
……	……

提示词：be careful（小心） go bad（变质）

要求：1. 必须包含所给的全部要点及内容，可适当发挥。

2. 文中不能出现真实姓名和学校名。

3. 字数 80–100，开头已给出，不计入总词数。

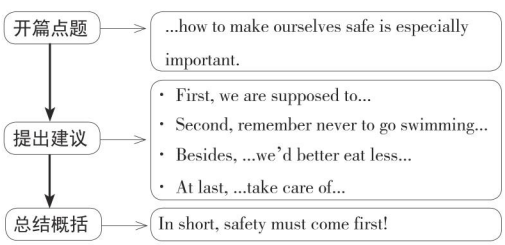
How can we make ourselves safe?

As teenagers, to learn how to make ourselves safe is especially important. _____

_____

_____

五、写作模板



六、满分作文

How can we make ourselves safe?

As teenagers, to learn how to make ourselves safe is especially important.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

Betty: Well, the black hens can lay white eggs, but the white hens can't lay black ones.
贝蒂：嗯，因为黑母鸡能下白蛋，可白母鸡不能下黑蛋。

趣味英语

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

词汇专训

☞（答案见 230 页）



一、根据句意及首字母或汉语提示写单词

1. My tooth hurts. I will go to the d_____.
2. I have no time. I have to r_____ to attend your party.
3. I have got a high _____（发烧）.
4. Li Na has retired because of the _____（疼痛）in the knee.
5. The price in this hotel _____（包括）lunch.
6. Take some rest after lunch and you won't feel s_____ in the afternoon.
7. We have lived in the neighborhood since my parents got m_____.
8. We should _____（养成）good habits.
9. Don't take that _____（冒险）. It's dangerous.
10. We each shouldn't break the _____（法律）.
11. I saw my father _____（抽烟）on the sofa when I got home.
12. Are you crazy? How do you _____（胆敢）to do so?
13. In class, our Chinese teacher _____（提到）Mo Yan.
14. I read an _____（有意思的）story yesterday.
15. The _____（生病的）child was well cared for day and night.
16. The Chinese Women's Volleyball Team was s_____. They got a gold medal at the Rio Olympics.
17. His novel was not published during his l_____.
18. No one knows whether what you're told is true or f_____.
19. The Chinese government is trying to_____（解决）the haze problem.
20. What is the_____（意义）of this word?
21. Let's act out this_____（对话）in groups.
22. In his_____（业余的）time，he often writes some articles.
23. The team _____（领导）has assigned tasks to all the groups.
24. The _____（引进）of new technology brought more profits.
25. I'm always pleased to try out a new _____（品种）.
26. Keller couldn't see or hear because she was d_____ and b_____.
27. With hard work the students have made great _____（进步）.
28. My car is in bad_____（状况）. I have to have it repaired.
29. All of a _____（突然）the lights went out.
30. The_____（医学的）level in the city is better than that in the countryside.
31. He was so c_____that he made many mistakes in the exam.
32. Our teacher looks very s_____ . I wonder what's wrong.
33. Someone _____（悬挂）it on the wall without a word.
34. When you visit a foreign country, it is _____（有必要的）to know how to ask for help politely.
35. This week we talked about _____（安全）in English class.
36. The_____（伤口）on my foot is becoming worse.
37. I'm sorry. It's my_____（过错）.
38. There is a song named "I'm _____（丑陋的），but I'm gentle".
39. Don't let _____（陌生人）come into your home when you are at home alone.
40. There is a knife _____（插入）in his chest. That is terrible!
41. While they were talking in class, the teacher a_____.
42. Water will be f_____ when the temperature is below zero.
43. The mother often sings_____（轻轻地）for her baby.
44. No one likes to make friends with those who are_____（自私的）.
45. We saw a bird_____（张开）its wings and fly away.
46. The poem is about a _____（童话故事）.
47. He always plays the same_____（人物）.
48. This is a novel with complicated _____（情节）.
49. I want to read a _____（幽默的）novel.
50. The boy likes to listen to the_____（寓言）.
51. I f_____the jar with water.
52. She gave me a c_____ answer.
53. _____（检查）the account well before you pay it.
54. You can't get to school on time _____（除非）you get up early.

趣味英语 A friend walked in and asked why he was so unhappy.
一个朋友走进来问他为何如此伤心。（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

55. He has spent_____（双倍）time on the same job.
56. A_____my friend studied very hard, he didn't pass the exam.
57. Please speak a_____. I can't hear what you say.
58. The President makes a s_____ today.
59. It is always about a_____（单一的）topic.
60. He thought hard and _____（承认）to his teacher at last.

二、用括号中所给单词的适当形式填空

1. Einstein was one of the_____(pioneer)in the world.
2. Let's stop_____(exercise) unhealthily, and we can make a better life.
3. After he finished his homework, he went on _____(make)a model plane.
4. A new plan began_____(form) in her mind.
5. Mandela_____(pass) away in December, 2013.
6. The boy can't go to school because of his_____(ill).
7. I saw him _____(fall) down from his bike.
8. Be careful with the _____(break) glass.
9. Playing too many games_____（limit）the development in your study, Alice.
10. Stories usually have longer_____(passage）than poems.
11. Can you put more_____(energy)into your English?
12. _____(compare) with poems, stories are more interesting.
13. Dr. Smith is a _____ (much) famous doctor. He has cured many patients.
14. Little Edison is clever enough to learn paper-cutting by _____(he).
15. Our teacher patted me on the shoulder _____(gentle) and said something to me.

三、单项选择

1. —I'm going to miss you, dear.
—I feel _____ the same. 【中考·苏州】
A. hardly B. exactly C. seriously D. properly

2. We will achieve our China Dream _____ we work hard and never give up. 【中考·资阳】
A. and B. so C. if D. but

3. —Who is the lady in red?
—Miss Gao. She teaches _____ English.【中考·扬州】
A. we B. us C. our D. ours

4. How does Jane _____with her mother? _____ making phone calls or chatting online? 【中考·黔西南】
A. keep in touch; With B. keeping touch; By
C. keep in touch; By D. keeping touch; With

5. We all expect the _____ summer holiday after the exam. 【中考·天水】
A. two month B. two-month
C. two-months D. two months

6. The man is driving at 40 kilometers _____ hour. 【中考·武威】
A. a B. an C. the D. /

7. He came up with a good idea to solve the problem. 【中考·六盘水】
A. catch up with B. thought of
C. think of D. find

8. Stephen Hawking's story gives me much _____to face all kinds of difficulties. 【中考·莱芜】
A. chance B. wealth
C. courage D. decision

9. My father has made a _____ that he will buy a camera for me. 【中考·云南】
A. suggestion B. secret
C. problem D. decision

10. The 17-year-old high school student is trying to _____ a robot which can think like a human. 【中考·济南】
A. discover B. organize
C. invent D. achieve

11. —Can you come to my birthday party tonight?
—Yes, I'd love to. But I have to finish _____my English homework first. 【中考·湘西】
A. doing B. to do C. does

12. Linda's performance at the art festival was a(n) _____ and was loved by her teachers and classmates. 【中考·淮安】
A. success B. dream C. chance D. idea

13. He said he _____ to join the basketball club. 【中考·重庆渝北】
A. wants B. is wanting
C. wanted D. has wanted

14. Just walk down this road and you'll see the museum _____ your right. 【中考·河北】
A. on B. in C. at D. by

15. It seems that _____ is wrong with the computer. I will get it repaired soon. 【中考·抚顺】
A. nothing B. something
C. anything D. everything

The man said, "The doctor has just told me I'll have to take these tablets for the rest of my life." 那个男人说："刚才医生告诉我，我的余生都要吃这些药片。"（待续）
趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

16. You can improve your English _____ listening to English songs. 【中考·河池】
A. by B. with C. for D. in

17. The New Silk Road will offer a good _____ for nations to communicate. 【中考·安徽】
A. chance B. habit C. question D. price

18. My father wants me to _____ doing my homework as soon as I get home. 【中考·天津】
A. stand for B. win the heart of
C. stay in touch with D. get into the habit of

19. —You should do what you can _____ your English, Li Ming.
— OK, I will. Thank you, Ms. Hu. 【中考·安顺】
A. improve B. to improve
C. improving D. improved

20. We had fun and learnt _____ new as well. We had a good time. 【中考·沈阳】
A. something B. anything
C. nothing D. everything

21. —Mom, I'm thirteen now. Can I ride a bike to school?
—Yes, you can. But you must follow the traffic _____on the way. 【中考·襄阳】
A. rules B. planes C. safety D. accident

22. Each of us _____ WeChat(微信) nowadays even the old people. 【中考·河池】
A. plays B. play C. playing D. played

23. The boy didn't find much _____ about the topic on that website. 【中考·呼和浩特】
A. report B. article C. information D. story

24. The apartment has _____ floors and Mr. Smith lives on the _____ floor with his family. 【中考·铜仁】
A. twelve; twelve B. twelfth; twelfth
C. twelve; twelfth D. twelfth; twelve

25. —Let's _____ to the movies!
—I'm sorry. I must_____my homework first. 【中考·新疆】
A. going; do B. go; doing C. go; do D. going; doing

26. —Mrs. Green is always kind to her students.
—Yes. And she _____ cares about them like their parents. 【中考·贵港】
A. truly B. hardly C. quietly D. clearly

27. I live near a big _____. It gets very noisy on match days. 【中考·江西】
A. hospital B. store C. bank D. playground

28. —How beautiful the mountain is! I'd like to _____ a tent there.
—You'd better not. 【中考·自贡】
A. put on B. put off C. put up

29. —Have you seen _____ film *Journey to the West*?
—Yes, it's _____ interesting film. 【中考·益阳】
A. a; an B. a; the C. the; an

30. It was late. She opened the door _____ because she didn't want to wake up her parents. 【中考·随州】
A. heavily B. loudly C. quietly D. angrily

31. —Tony, have you got a plan for the summer vacation?
—Not yet. Perhaps I'll go to my hometown with my family. 【中考·深圳】
A. Maybe B. Actually C. Generally

32. —We are planning a Yangtze River Protection Day this weekend. Do you have any advice?
—You'd better_____ signs around the school to tell all the students about that. 【中考·荆州】
A. make up B. put up
C. set up D. show up

33. —Do you have this T-shirt in a small _____?
—I'm afraid not. It only comes in medium. 【中考·南京】
A. size B. colour C. material D. taste

34. Steve lives in_____ European country, and he teaches in _____university there.【中考·乌鲁木齐】
A. an; a B. an; the
C. a; a D. a; an

35. The earth is the only home for us, so Green Hills and Clean Water is true _____. 【中考·曲靖】
A. community B. discovery
C. relation D. treasure

36. —I wonder if you've made a decision on the project, Eric.
—Not yet. I can't make it until I have first-hand _____ on prices. 【中考·武汉】
A. news B. knowledge
C. information D. education

37. There are many beautiful places to visit in Anhui, _____ Mount Huang in autumn. 【中考·安徽】
A. simply B. finally C. luckily D. especially

38. —Wow, your sweater is very beautiful!
—Thank you. I bought it two days ago. It _____me $ 50.
A. took B. cost C. paid D. spent

趣味英语 Cheerfully, his friend pointed out that many people have to take tablets every day of their life. 他的朋友很坦然地指出，许多人一辈子每天都要吃药。（待续）

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

39. My parents always ask me_____ more vegetables and fruit. 【中考·毕节】

A. eat B. eating C. to eat D. eats

40. Tom is not here. He _____ in the health club.

A. is exercising B. was exercising

C. exercises D. exercised

41. The girl has to _____ her grandma because her parents are working in another city. 【中考·淮安】

A. look at B. look into

C. look through D. look after

42. It's _____time for me to visit the Guanyin Lake.

A. five B. the five C. fifth D. the fifth

四、短文填空

根据短文内容及所给提示，在文中的空白处填写单词的正确形式。

A

Every country has its own _____[1](custom) and traditions. A custom is a special way _____[2]doing something. A tradition is a custom that is passed down over _____[3](time). These customs and traditions make different cultures in different countries. We should _____[4](know) about other people's customs and cultures. And we should a_____[5]respect (尊重) them.

For example, in America, people wear their shoes in their homes. But in s_____[6]Asian countries like Japan and Korea, people take _____[7]their shoes before going inside their homes. In many Asian countries, people use _____[8](chopstick)while Americans and Europeans eat with forks and knives. But in India and some other countries, people often eat with their _____[9](hand). There are many other differences. But all of _____[10](this)cultures are special. We should try to know and learn about them.

B

Tom felt really pleased. When he arrived _____[1]his seat in the classroom that morning, he f_____[2]an invitation on his desk. It was from several of his classmates asking him to j_____[3]them in a camping trip. This was the first time he was asked to take part in an out-of-school activity. Why were they asking him now? Nobody _____[4](seem) to like him. In fact he had been so _____[5](alone) that he drowned(掩 盖) his feeling with food. As a result, he had put on a lot of _____[6](weigh), and this gave the kids something more to make _____[7](funny) of him.When Tom read the invitation, Nancy went out quickly to tell the others that the trick (恶作剧) had worked. Everyone was happy that Tom thought that was true. But there was no camping trip. The whole thing was _____[8](make) up.

At first, Nancy thought it was fun. But later, when Tom told her that he was going to buy a _____[9](sleep) bag with his savings (积 蓄), Nancy had a second idea. She knew that Tom's family had l_____[10] money, and she hated to see him spend his savings on something he would never use. Nancy also hated to tell Tom the truth. Her close friends would be angry with her.

C

Years ago, if a teenager had some problems in their life, they would write t_____[1] in a diary. Now a teenager might go online and write their daily life and _____[2](feel) in a blog. In many ways, a diary and a blog are almost the s_____[3]. They both tell what happened to the writer that day. So what makes a blog different _____[4] a diary?

The _____[5] (big) difference is that a blog is much more popular than a diary. People like to write in blogs b_____[6] they know their friends will read what they write. If my sister writes in her blog "Nobody _____[7] (care) about me", her best friends _____[8] (read) quickly and tell her how _____[9] (much) they like her. Blogs help people stay in touch _____[10] their friends and know what people around them are doing.

D

Everybody wants to be healthy. You know food is very important. What can we do to keep _____[1](health) ? You can try the following tips:First, you should have healthy _____[2](eat)habits.You should eat more _____[3](vegetable)and fruit. Don't eat too much meat.Don't drink coffee too much. Second,you can play sports. Sports can make you _____[4](strong) and healthier. You can play basketball _____[5]your friends when you are free.You can go to the mountains with your family. Third, be happy. A happy man _____[6](live) longer than a sad man.So sing a song _____[7]watch a fun movie.You can do anything to make y_____[8]happy. At last, stay away from _____[9](smoke)and drinking. Smoking and drinking are too bad for men .They can cause terrible i_____[10].If you do these things, I believe you can be a healthy man.

"Sure," replied the man. "But he only gave me ten."

男人回答说："当然。但是他只给了我十片。"

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

句型专训

☞（答案见 231 页）



一、根据所给汉语提示完成句子，每空一词

1. 你应该和我呆在一起。
   You _____ _____ _____me.
2. 虽然大家都很累，但是请继续赶路。
   Though we all are very tired, please _____ _____ _____.
3. 第 100 位进店的顾客将会得到一份精美的礼品。
   _____ _____ customer_____ enters the store will get a beautiful gift.
4. 他于 1921 年获得了诺贝尔奖。
   He _____the Nobel Prize _____1921.
5. 我爸爸已经决定戒烟了。
   My father has decided to_____ _____smoking.
6. 在老师的帮助下，我的英语学习取得了很大的进步。
   With the help of my teachers, I have _____ great_____ in English learning.
7. 里约奥运会上，中国女排队的姑娘们尽了她们最大的努力。
   The girls of Chinese Women's Volleyball Team _____ _____ _____in the Rio Olympics.
8. 不要让任何事情妨碍你尽职。
   Let nothing prevent you _____ _____ your duty.
9. 你替我去参加聚会好吗？
   Will you go to the party _____ _____ _____?
10. 当心！不要从马上摔下来。
    Be _____！ Don't _____ _____the horse.
11. 当我妈妈去医院值班的时候，她把我单独留在家里。
    When my mom is on duty in the hospital，she _____ me _____ at home.
12. 这有一些安全建议。
    Here _____ some _____ tips.
13. 与其他孩子相比，鲍勃有点瘦。
    _____ _____other children, Bob is a little thin.
14. 在一个温暖的阳光明媚的上午，他们到达了一座荒凉的小岛。
    They got to a lonely small island_____ _____ _____ _____ _____.
15. 他的书这么少。
    He has _____ _____books.
16. ——你认为那是一个好主意吗？
    ——不，我不这样认为。
    —Do you think that's a good idea?
    —No, I _____ _____ _____.
17. 昨天当我醒来时，太阳已经高高地在天上闪耀了。
    When I _____ _____ yesterday, the sun had already shone high in the sky.
18. 我进屋时，他正在看电视。
    When I came into the room, he _____ _____TV.
19. 他又有了第二个孩子。
    He has _____ _____ child.
20. 张华迅速跳入水中救那个孩子。
    Zhang Hua _____ _____ the water quickly to save the child.
21. 我儿子向我承认窗户是他打坏的。
    My son _____ _____ me that he broke the window.
22. 我爸爸如此生气，以至于一句话也说不出来。
    My father was _____angry _____ he couldn't say a word.
23. 你如果把信封倒过来，钥匙就会掉出。
    If you _____ the envelope _____ _____, the key will fall out.
24. 用报纸把桌子盖上。
    _____ the table _____ newspapers.
25. 她紧紧地闭上了眼睛。
    She _____ her eyes _____.
26. 请把罐子放到蜡烛的上面。
    _____ the jar _____ the candle.
27. 呆在家里，直到你妈妈回来。
    Stay in your house _____ your mother comes back.
28. 我需要一块硬纸板。
    I need _____ _____ _____cardboard.
29. 丹尼穿上雨衣坐下了。
    Danny _____ _____a raincoat and sat down.
30. 天黑了，他们停止了工作。
    It is dark; they _____ _____.
31. 看完书后请放回书架原处。
    Please put the books_____ _____ on the shelf after you finish reading them.
32. 气压向上推纸板。

趣味英语 〈趣味易错〉 touch-me-not
凤仙花，不是“别碰我”。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

The air pressure _____ the cardboard _____.

33. 用脚使劲儿踩几下土。

_____ _____ the dust hard with your foot several times.

34. 医生给病人翻了个身，检查他的背部。

The doctor _____the patient_____ and looked at his back.

35. 除了小窗子之外，这座房子很漂亮。

The house is beautiful _____ _____ the small windows.

36. 大体而言，女人比男人更容易哭。

_____ _____, women cry more easily than men.

37. 她不但在学日语，而且还在学法语。

She is learning _____ _____Japanese _____ _____French.

38. 假如你记住了她的名字，这表明你在乎她。

_____ you remember her name, it shows you _____her.

39. 你可以问问题或者讲笑话。

You can _____ _____ or _____ _____ .

40. 不要浪费时间玩电脑游戏。

Don't _____ _____ _____ the computer games.

41. 人们信任守信的人。

People will trust those _____ always _____ _____ _____ .

42. 约定时间会朋友的时候，一定要按时到。

You should be _____ _____ when you _____ _____ _____ to meet your friends.

43. 布莱克夫人和她的邻居们相处得很好。

Mrs.Black _____ _____ _____ _____ her neighbours.

44. 这种情形需要他在场。

The situation_____ that he should be present.

45. 我几乎不相信自己的眼睛。

I could _____believe my eyes.

46. 很难接受你成为其中的一员。

_____ is difficult for you _____ _____ _____to be a member.

47. 吃过晚饭后，他坐下来看电视。

After _____ supper, he sat down and_____TV.

48. 萨姆找到了一种改变这种状况的方法。

Sam found a _____ _____ change the _____.

49. 你注意到了一群孩子在那边跳舞吗?

Do you _____ a group of children _____ _____ _____?

50. 也许你会为他们不能找到解决空气污染问题的方法而担心。

Maybe you fear that they won't _____ _____ to find the solutions to the problem of air pollution.

51. 随着年龄的增长，你会越来越聪明。

You will grow wiser_____ you grow older.

52. 他们两个都参加了赛跑。

They both _____ _____ the race.

53. 学生们正在盼望着一个英语聚会。

The students are_____ _____ _____ an English party.

54. 他们正在讨论未来的计划。

They are _____ their plans for _____ _____ .

55. 每天我有如此多作业要做。

I _____ _____ _____homework_____ _____ every day.

56. 除了周日，周六我们也不去上学。

_____ Sunday, we don't go to school on Saturday, _____.

57. 凯特经常帮我学英语。

Kate often _____ me _____ my English.

58. 足够的睡眠可以帮你保持健康。

_____ sleep can help you _____ _____.

59. 有了全面二胎政策，我们学校的那对年轻夫妇计划再生一个孩子。 【改编·恩施】

_____ _____ the universal two-child policy, the young couple in our school plan to have a second child.

二、连词成句

将所给词语连成句子，标点已给出。要求：符合语法，语句通顺，大小写正确，词语不得重复使用。

1. have, you, now, home, do, to, go

_____?

2. drink, would, to, what, like, you

_____?

3. will, me, soon, write, he, to

_____.

4. better, fire, away, we'd, from, stay, the

_____!

5. have, much, a, it's, to, car, better

_____.

6. do, eat, food, you, what, often

_____?

（俚语） I didn't trust you an inch.
我根本不相信你。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

7. we, to, balance, need, do, diet, our

_____?

8. helps, me, English, learn, Wang Mei

_____.

9. salads, popular, countries, in ,Western, are

_____.

10. diet, balanced, a, you, of, lots, energy, can, give

_____.

11. birthday, is, gift, what, your

_____?

12. you, us, can, ride, give, a

_____?

13. five, in our group, there, students, are

_____.

14. helps,a, good, you, education, succeed

_____.

15. I, take a walk, think, after, we, supper, should

_____.

16. are, to, there, storybooks, read, some

_____.

17. doctor, out, appendix, the, my, took

_____.

18. he, feeling, better, now, is, much

_____.

19. felt, sleepy, terrible, I, and, very

_____.

20. can, form, healthy, so, good, that, habits, we, we, keep

_____.

21. what, we, a, wonderful, time, had

_____!

22. which, mine, didn't, I, book, was, know

_____.

23. hard, book, missing, to, his, it's, find

_____.

24. about, let's, it, do a survey

_____.

25. what, we, a, wonderful, time, had

_____!

26. is, a, famous , Danny, person

_____?

27. do, know, what, you, about, hero, the

_____?

28. interesting, is ,puzzle, the, how

_____!

29. his, as, same, colour, mine, sweater, is, the

_____.

30. she, us, about, talk, asked, to, success

_____.

31. tall, the, he, enough, to, cup , is, reach

_____.

32. the, ceiling, see, star, hanging, you, from, the, can

_____?

33. way, singing, he, the, Mr. Wang, along, saw

_____.

34. weak, his, voice, very, is

_____.

35. we, park, by, shall, go, the, to, bike

_____?

36. it, to, is, learn, I, swim, easier, to, feel

_____.

37. like, would, poem, to, you, the, hear

_____?

38. a, to, time, it, the, long, poem, took, write

_____.

39. decided, sing, he, yet, hasn't, to, which song

_____.

40. I , it, already, have, finished

_____.

41. you, happy, are, your, with, friend

_____?

42. could ,she, do, help, to, what, him

_____?

43. sells, newspapers, make a living, to, she

_____.

44. gave, him, a, as , dictionary, she, present, a

_____.

45. truly, is , best, the , policy, honesty

_____.

46. it, is, a, worth, try

_____?

47. are, they, to, visit, who, going

_____?

48. double, a, room, need, we, in, live, to

_____.

49. around, she, turned, her, face

_____.

50. could, use, I, that, said, he, telescope, his

_____.

趣味英语

〈字母缩写〉 MS(manuscript)
手稿

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

51. describe, you, can, experiment, the
_____?

52. would, what, be, like, life, computer, without, the
_____?

53. interesting, how, it, sounds
_____!

54. turn, the ,over, jar, don't
_____.

55. I , guess, can't, happens, what
_____.

56. polite, make, it's, contact, to, eye
_____.

57. set, you, help, time, me, can, a, to
_____?

58. cancel, to, the meeting, had, they
_____.

59. feel, you, make, friends, comfortable
_____.

60. find, main, solution, the, to , thing, is, a
_____.

61. time, our, is, class, for, it
_____?

62. will, fair, it, be, everyone, for
_____.

63. working, we, project, are, on, our
_____.

64. a few, they, for, seconds, talked
_____.

65. study, in, ask, to, groups, teachers, us
_____.

66. me，couldn't，as，I, remember, for
_____.

67. go, he, to, chose, Beijing, to, on Sunday
_____.

68. next, his, out, week, novel, come, will
_____.

69. what, want, do, to, be, you, grow up, you, when
_____?

70. changed, I, if, he，has, his, doubt, mind
_____.

三、单项选择

1. _____ is necessary for us to be polite to others.
A. It　　B. This
C. That　　D. One

2. Fifty percent of the books in this library _____ written in English.
A. were　　B.was　　C. have　　D. has

3. They promised _____ out more at home.
A. to help　　B. help　　C. helping　　D. helped

4. —How does Jack usually go to work?
—He _____ drive a car, but now he _____ to lose weight.
A. used to; is used to walk
B. was used to; is used to walking
C. was used to; is used to walk
D. used to; is used to walking

5. We still have a lot of work to do. Don't waste time _____ all day long.
A. talk　　B. to talk　　C. talking　　D. talked

6. So far, he _____ three languages.
A. learned　　B. has learned
C. will learn　　D. is learning

7. I prefer _____ at home rather than _____ to the cinema.
A. to stay; to go　　B. stay; go
C. to stay; go　　D. stay; to go

8. —We failed in the dancing competition.
—_____. Better times are waiting for you.
A. Good luck　　B. Best wishes
C. Great idea　　D. Cheer up

9. —Shall we make a cake for Tina as a birthday gift?
—_____. It will give her a big surprise.
A. Good idea　　B. It's a pity
C. You're welcome　　D. Never mind

10. — _____ fast China is developing!【中考·云南】
—Yes, we are so lucky to live in such a great country.
A. What　　B. What a　　C. How　　D. How a

11. The show was so_____ that I couldn't stop laughing.　　【中考·重庆A】
A. sad　　B. terrible　　C. funny　　D. serious

12. My favourite TV program is "Readers". I think we should spend as much time as we can_____ in our spare time.　　【中考·哈尔滨】
A. read　　B. to read　　C. reading

13. —I missed the opening match of the 2018 FIFA World Cup. _____, Judy?
—It was wonderful! I have never seen such a great football match before.　　【中考·荆州】

〈小幽默〉 Once in a physics examination, Nick finished the first question very soon.
一次物理考试中，尼克很快就完成了第一个问题。〈待续〉

趣味英语

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

A. What was up　　B. What was it like
C. What was it about　　D. What was the result

14. —Excuse me! Is there a supermarket near here?
—Sorry, I'm new here too. Why not _____ the old lady over there?　【中考·广安】
A. asking　B. ask　C. asks　D. to ask

15. —Could you tell me _____ your holiday, Jim?
—Yes. In Singapore.　【中考·河池】
A. where did you spend　　B. how you spent
C. how will you spend　　D. where you spent

四、句型转换

1. Both Lucy and May can speak Japanese very well.（改为否定句）　【中考·绥化】
_____ Lucy _____ May can speak Japanese very well.

2. Charlie is so young that he can't take the underground alone.（改为简单句）
Charlie is _____ _____ to take the underground alone.

3. I asked her, "Will you have a picnic tomorrow?"（改为含有宾语从句的复合句）
I asked her _____ she _____ have a picnic the next day.

4. James Naismith invented basketball over 100 years ago.（改为被动语态）
Basketball _____ _____ by James Naismith over 100 years ago.

5. Tina was so careless that she made lots of mistakes in the exam.（改为同义句）　【中考·巴中】
Tina wasn't _____ _____ to avoid making lots of mistakes in the exam.

6. She will travel all over the world.（改为否定句）
She _____ _____ all over the world.

7. Wang Bing was very glad to receive a letter from his old classmate.（改为同义句）　【中考·重庆A】
Wang Bing was very glad to _____ _____ his old classmate.

8. The Chinese graduate became a star <u>because of his speech at Harvard</u>.（对画线部分提问）【中考·上海】
_____ _____ the Chinese graduate become a star?

9. I spent thirty *yuan* on this ticket.（改为同义句）　【中考·新疆】
I _____ thirty *yuan* _____ this ticket.

10. My uncle often took a walk here in the past.（改为同义句）
My uncle _____ _____ take a walk here.

五、补全对话

根据对话内容，从方框内的选项中选出能填入空白处的最佳选项，其中有两个为多余选项。

A

A: _____[1]
B: I have a bad headache and cough.
A: _____[2]
B: Yes, I have a fever. I feel cold.
A: Let me see... You have a cold.
B: Do I need to stay in hospital?
A: _____[3], You can stay at home and have a good rest.
B: Should I take any medicine?
A: Yes, take this medicine three times a day._____[4]
B: OK. Thank you, Doctor.
A: _____[5].

A. Yes, you need to stay in hospital.
B. What's the trouble with you?
C. You're welcome.
D. No, you don't.
E. Where can I buy the medicine?
F. You'll be all right soon.
G. Do you have a fever?

B

A: Hi, Lucy. You always look healthy. _____[1]
B: Yes, I exercise three times a week. How about you?
A: _____[2]
B: How come? Don't you know doing more exercise is good for our health?
A: Well, I am just too lazy to exercise._____[3]
B: I like running. I always feel happy after running.
A: _____[4]
B: I never eat junk food. I like to eat a lot of fruit and vegetables.
A: You are great. I should learn from you and try to keep healthy.
B: _____[5] That may be a good start for you.
A: Sounds great. Let me get my running shoes first after school.

A. Do you often exercise?
B. Let's think about the food.
C. I never exercise.
D. How about running with me after school?
E. How often do you eat junk food?
F. But your grandmother doesn't like carrots.
G. What kind of exercise do you like?

趣味英语　The question was: When it thunders why do we see the lightning first, then hear the thunder?
这个问题是：打雷时为什么我们先看到闪电后听到雷声？（待续）

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

语法专训

☞（答案见 231 页）



should,need 专练

一、单项选择

1. You _____ eat too much. It's bad for your health.
A. shouldn't　B. should
C. needn't　D. need

2. —Sarah feels very cold. What should she do?
—_____.
A. She should take a deep breath
B. She should go swimming
C. She should wear warm clothes
D. She should see a doctor

3. Boys, you _____ be sitting in this room. It is for your teachers only.
A. shouldn't　B. don't have to
C. won't　D. needn't

4. You _____ hurry. It's only seven o'clock and we have enough time.
A. shouldn't　B. can't
C. mustn't　D. needn't

5. — Must I go there right now, Mum?
— No, you _____. You can go there tomorrow.
A. shouldn't　B. can't
C. mustn't　D. needn't

6. —Must I go and do it now?
—No , you_____. We still have two more days.
A. shouldn't　B. can't
C. needn't　D. won't

7. The doctor said he _____ any help.
A. need　B. needn't
C. needed not　D. didn't need

8. She doesn't _____ a new dictionary because she bought _____ a week ago.
A. need to buy; one　B. need buy; one
C. need to buy; it　D. need buy; it

9. To keep children safe, we _____ put the things like knives and medicine away in our house.
A. may　B. should
C. can　D. might

10. —Mum, I cut myself just now.
—You _____ put some medicine on it.
A. should　B. need　C. might　D. will

二、根据汉语意思完成句子

1. 他们需要另外 4 个男孩来搬书架。
They _____ four more boys to carry the shelf.

2. 人人都应该诚实，不应该撒谎。
Everyone should _____ , and shouldn't _____ .

3. 人们不应该砍伐大量树木。
People _____ down lots of trees.

4. 无论你遇到什么困难都要足够耐心。
You _____ patient enough whatever difficulties you meet.

5. 目前应该更重视教育。
More attention _____ paid to education at present.

6. 你应该去看牙医。
You _____ to the dentist's.

7. 你不应该在办公室吸烟。
You _____ in the office.

8. 我应该去图书馆吗?
_____ I go to the library?

9. 你今晚不必完成作业。
You _____ the homework tonight.

10. ——我们需要拜访老师吗?
——不，我们不必。
—_____ we go to visit our teacher?
—No, we_____.

三 、句型转换

1. You should arrive at 8:00 in the morning. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ I _____ at 8:00 in the morning?

2. Mr. Li need attend the party. (改为一般疑问句)
_____ Mr. Li _____ the party?

3. You needn't do your homework now. (改为同义句)
You _____ _____ _____ do your homework now.

4. We should take a bus to the park. (改为否定句)
We _____ take a bus to the park.

5. You need to take more money with you. (改为否定句)
You _____ _____ to take more money with you.

Nick's answer was: Because our eyes are before ears.
尼克的回答是：因为我们的眼睛在耳朵前面。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

who, that 引导定语从句

1. —CCTV has produced a TV show—*Chinese Poetry Competition*. Have you seen it?
—Sure. Wu Yishu, _____ studies at the High School Affiliated to Fudan, is the winner.
A. which B. where C. who D. whom

2. Tu Youyou is the woman _____ used the plant's special power to save millions of lives.
A. which B. who C. whose D. /

3. Roald Dahl was a great children's writer. His dark past helped him paint a picture _____ was different to most other writers.
A. that B. who C. / D. whom

4. This is a heartwarming story about a boy_____ saved his mother's life.
A. which B. who C. whose D. whom

5. I hate the dogs _____ live in the next house. They make loud noises all night.
A. who B. that C. what D. whom

6. — What do you think of the TV programme called *Readers*?
— Wonderful! It is the best programme _____ I have ever watched.
A. when B. that C. what D. who

7. I like the TV shows _____ make me laugh happily.
A. who B. what C. whom D. that

8. This is the best book_____ I have ever read. I like it very much.
A. which B.that C.who D. when

9. —Do you know the boy _____ is under the tree ?
—Oh, he is my cousin.
A. who B. whose C. whom D. which

10. "What kind of music do you like, Rosa?""I love music _____is quiet and gentle."
A. that B. who
C. where D. when

11. —Hi, Kimmy. Do you know Jam Hsiao?
—Sure. He is a popular singer _____ comes from Taiwan.
A. who B. which C. whom D. when

12. Do you know the girl _____ is drawing a picture?
A. whom B. whose C. which D. who

13. "Underground" is the only word in the English language _____ begins and ends with the letters "und".
A.what B. that C. who D. whom

14. All the students like the teachers _____ can understand them well.
A. what B. who C. whom D. which

15. — Where is the School English Speech Contest going to be held tonight?
— I'm not sure. Is it in the hall _____ can hold 300 people?
A. where B. what C. that D. when

16. Could you tell me the result of the discussion _____ you had made in the meeting just now?
A. that B. when C. how D. who

17. When some Chinese women were dancing to loud music in a park in New York, the people _____ lived nearby called the police.
A. who B. whom C. whose D. which

18. —Do you know the man _____ is talking to Mr Li?
—He is our new headmaster.
A. that B. which C. what D. whom

19. We believe that success always belongs to the people _____ never say "give up". 【中考·遂宁】
A. whom B. what C. who D. which

20. This is the best book _____I have read. 【中考·通辽】
A.that B. whose C. which D. who

祈使句

一、单项选择

1. —_____ dressed now! We have to go in ten minutes.
—OK, Mom.
A. Getting B. Get C. To get D. Gets

2. _____ to smile at your life when you are in trouble, and you will soon be happy again.
A. Try B. To try C. Trying D. Tried

3. _____ your umbrella, or you'll catch a cold on such a rainy day.
A. Take B. To take C. Taking D. Takes

4. As we all know, life is short but amazing. _____ it!
A. Enjoy B. To enjoy
C. Enjoying D. Enjoyed

5. _____ as often as you can. Smiling can help you stay healthy.
A. Smile B. Smiling C. Smiles D. Smiled

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

6. _____ carefully, please! Look at the road sign. There is a school ahead.
A. Drive B. To drive C. Driving D. Drives

7. Daniel, _____ play with the mobile phone while you're walking in the street.
A. don't B. doesn't C. won't D. can't

8. Boys and girls, _____ learning and have fun. 【中考·白银】
A. keep B. to keep C. keeping D. kept

9. Jack, _____ play around here. Your sister is sleeping now.
A. doesn't B. not C. no D. don't

二、句型转换

1. Climb up the tall tree.(改为否定句)
_____ _____ up the tall tree.

2. Be careful, my child!(改为同义句)
_____ _____, my child!

3. Keep the food in the fridge.(改为否定句)
_____ _____the food in the fridge.

4. Don't make so much noise.(改为肯定句)
_____ so much noise.

5. Let's walk outside instead of staying at home.(改为否定句)
_____ _____ walk outside instead of staying at home.

三、根据汉语意思完成句子

1. 要用小苏打或盐代替。
_____ baking soda or salt instead.

2. 冲淋浴或洗澡之后，一定要确保浴室地面保持干燥。
_____ _____to keep the bathroom floor dry after you have a shower or bath.

3. 让我给你拿把梯子。
_____ me get the ladder for you.

4. 不要用水扑灭厨房里的火。
_____ _____ water to put out kitchen fires.

5. 不要在淋浴或浴缸里使用电。
_____ _____ electricity in the shower or bathtub.

过去进行时态专练

一、单项选择

1. —Did you hear someone knock at the door just now?
—Sorry. I _____ to my friend on the phone.
A. was talking B. talked
C. am talking D. talk

2. We _____ TV from seven to nine last night.
A. were watching B. will watch
C. watches D. watch

3. When you _____ me last night, I _____ the piano.
A. were calling; was playing B. were calling; played
C. called; played D. called; was playing

4. —Did you watch the football match on TV last night?
—I wanted to, but my father _____ his favourite TV program.
A. watched B. watches
C. was watching D. had watched

5. —When did the classroom have a power cut?
—This morning, while we _____ a physics lesson.
A. have had B. were having
C. are having D. will have

6. —Did you hear the strange noise next door around 10 o'clock last night?
—No, I _____ my favourite TV programme in my bedroom.
A. watch B. watched
C. was watching D. am watching

7. She _____an English magazine when I came in. 【中考·武威】
A. reads B. has read
C. will read D. was reading

8. John_____ so hard on his project that he didn't notice his mom enter the room. 【中考·温州】
A. works B. has worked
C. was working D. will work

9. Sorry I'm late. I _____ with a friend and I completely forgot the time. 【中考·江西】
A. talk B. am talking
C. was talking D. will talk

二、用所给词的正确时态填空

1. _____ they_____(feed) the animals at 5:00 yesterday afternoon?

2. Mrs. Green _____(not wash) clothes at this time yesterday.

3. Grandpa _____(mend) his clock when I reached home.

4. As I _____ (walk) in the park, I saw some children playing games.

5. Mary _____ (make)a dress when she cut her finger.

（俚语） She's the bee's knees.
她是出类拔萃的。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

三、根据汉语提示完成句子

1. 昨天的这个时候我正在做作业。
I _____ _____ my homework at this time yesterday.
2. 趁我做饭的时候他偷偷溜出了家。
He left home secretly while I _____ _____ .
3. 我哥哥骑自行车的时候从车上摔下来，受伤了。
My brother fell while he_____ _____his bicycle and hurt himself.
4. 当我到达山顶的时候，阳光灿烂。
When I got to the top of the mountain, the sun_____ _____.
5. 当我看见他的时候他正在装饰房间。
When I saw him he_____ _____ his room.

must 专练

一、单项选择

1. —Must I clean the room now?
—No, you _____. You can do it later.
A. needn't B. can't C. may not D. mustn't
2. —Must I hand in my homework now?
—_____.
A. Yes, you need B. No, you mustn't
C. Yes, you have D. No, you needn't
3. All the students _____ know cheating in the exam is not allowed.
A. need B. may C. must D. can
4. —Whose is this book written by Yang Jiang?
—Carol's favourite writer is Yang Jiang. It _____ be hers.
A. mustn't B. must C. can't D. can
5. —Let's go climbing, shall we?
—You _____ be joking! Don't you know I'm afraid of high places?
A. must B. can C. may D. should
6. —Must we hand in our homework today, Miss Chen?
—_____. You may hand it in tomorrow morning. 【中考·遂宁】
A. Yes, you must B. Yes, you need
C. No, you needn't D. No, you mustn't
7. —Must you go?
—Yes. I'm afraid I really_____. 【中考·武汉】
A. may B. should C. must D. can
8. —Must I stay here with you, Mum ?
—No, you _____.You may go home now, but you _____ go to the net-bar. 【中考·眉山】
A. must; need B. need; must
C. needn't; mustn't D. mustn't; needn't

二、根据汉语意思完成句子

1. 你一定要在今天完成它。
You _____ _____ it today.
2. 你一定得这么快就走吗？
_____ you go so soon?
3. 我们可不能只考虑自己。
We _____ think only of ourselves.
4. 他一定错了。
He _____ _____ wrong.
5. 这个人一定有不少钱。
The man _____ have a lot of money.
6. 他一定已经到了。
He _____ have arrived already.

被动语态专练

一、单项选择

1. The children _____ to follow the rules from a young age.
A. educated B. educate
C. should educate D. should be educated
2. We are going to take the high-speed train to Xi'an tomorrow, so an early arrival at the station _____ .
A. advises B. is advised
C. is advising D. was advised
3. Our plan to clean the park _____ tomorrow.
A. discusses B. will discuss
C. will be discussed D. discussed
4. The teenagers _____ to choose their own clothes.
A. allow B. allowed
C. are allowing D. should be allowed
5. It was reported that UEFA Euro Cup 2016 _____ in France on June 11th. And many Chinese fans went there to watch it.
A. holds B. was held C. held D. is held
6. —The traffic is too busy. We have to drive slowly.
—I think more new roads _____ in our city.
A. should be built B. should build
C. have built D. build
7. Football _____ to our school subjects last year.
A. is added B. adds C. was added D. added
8. Sixteen-year-olds should not _____ to drive.
A. allowing B. be allowed
C. allow D. allowed

趣味英语 〈字母缩写〉 KO(knock out) 击倒对手获胜

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

9. A new road _____ near my school next year.
A. builds B. will build
C. is built D. will be built

10. A year has four seasons and it _____ twelve months.
A. divided into B. is dividing into
C. was divided into D. is divided into

11. —Simon, do you know who invented the kite?
—Sure! It _____ by Mozi over 2,000 years ago. 【中考·南京】
A. is invented B. invented
C. was invented D. will be invented

12. As far as we know, the 2022 Winter Olympics _____ in China. 【中考·辽阳】
A. hold B. are held
C. will hold D. will be held

二、根据汉语意思翻译句子

1. 水稻在华南种植。
_____

2. 我们的学校是几年前建的。
_____

3. 第 32 届奥运会将在 2020 年举行。
_____

4. 莫言的书卖完了。
_____

5. 学生不允许吸烟。
_____

6. 全世界说英语。
_____

7. 这座桥是去年建造的。
_____

8. 房间还没有被打扫干净。
_____

9. 风吹着窗户。
_____

10. 青少年应该被允许选择自己的爱好。
_____

三、把下列句子改为含有被动语态的句子

1. I saw the boy run yesterday.
_____

2. He told me that he would come back soon.
_____

3. You can find a lot of differences between the two languages.
_____

4. Do you water your flowers every day?
_____

5. The wind blew down the big tree last night.
_____

6. People think that he is right.
_____

7. He had not thrown the bad food.
_____

8. Mother was not mending the trousers.
_____

9. They would not take him to Beijing.
_____

10. Nobody knew me in this town at that time.
_____

宾语补足语专练

一、单项选择

1. To keep children away from danger, we warn parents _____ children at home alone.
A. leave B. to leave
C. not leave D. not to leave

2. The headmaster warns us _____ the school rules, or we'll be punished.
A. to break B. not to break
C. breaking D. don't break

3. You can ask Liu Mei _____ with you.
A. go B. to go
C. going D. goes

4. You should ask Bob _____ his own clothes. He is ten years old now.
A. wash B. washes
C.washing D. to wash

二、根据汉语意思完成句子

1. 我发现学习英语有点难。
I find learning English _____ _____ _____.

2. 我看着风筝上下翻飞。
I saw the kite flying _____ _____ _____.

3. 汤姆让这个小姑娘哭了。
Tom made the little girl _____.

4. 我的父母不允许我熬夜太晚。
My parents don't allow me _____ _____ _____ too late.

连词 and, but, or, so 专练

一、单项选择

1. My sister doesn't like fish, _____ I like fish very much.

〈趣味易错〉 上英语课时同学进行采访，我问她喜欢做什么，她说 hanging out in the cafeteria with friends。〈待续〉

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

A. and B. or C. but D. so

2. Smile at the world _____ the world will smile back to you.

A. but B. and C. or D. though

3. The dress is really beautiful, _____ it is too small for me.

A. or B. but C. so D. and

4. —Do you prefer grapes _____ bananas?
—I prefer grapes _____ bananas.

A. to; or B. or; to C. than; to D. or; than

5. The flight was delayed by the storm, _____ the passengers had to wait at the airport.

A. but B. or C. so D. for

6. Which would you like, tea _____ milk?

A. and B. or C. but D. so

7. His mother won't be there, _____ his father might.

A. and B. but C. or D. until

8. "Right" and "write" sound the same, _____ they do not mean the same thing.

A. but B. if C. so D. or

9. He is a shy man, _____ he is not afraid of anything or anyone.

A. so B. as C. but D. if

10. Tony, hurry up! _____ we can't arrive there on time.

A. Or B. So C. But D. And

二、根据汉语意思完成句子

1. 我们数学老师和蔼可亲而且乐于助人。
Our Maths teacher is kind _____ helpful.

2. 今天早上我去超市买了一些蔬菜。
I went to the supermarket _____ bought some vegetables this morning.

3. 她叔叔给了她一辆新自行车作为生日礼物，她非常喜欢。
Her uncle gave her a new bike as her birthday present _____she liked it very much.

4. 仔细些，你犯的错误就少。
Be careful, _____ you will make fewer mistakes.

5. 我们学校虽然小但很漂亮。
Our school is small _____ beautiful.

6. 虽然小汽车旧了，但跑得很快。
The car is very old _____ it runs very fast.

7. 天开始下雨了，所以我们就回家了。
It began to rain, _____ we went home.

8. 镇上谁都认识他，因此我们毫不费力就找到了他的家。
Everyone in the town knew him, _____ we had no trouble finding his house.

三、用 and, but, or, so 填空

1. Hurry up, _____ you'll be late for school.

2. Who's the youngest, Rose, Helen _____ Betty?

3. Work hard, _____ you will succeed.

4. Excuse me, _____ could you tell me the way to the post office?

5. I'll see you either on Monday _____ on Tuesday.

6. Put your coat on, _____ you'll be cold.

7. I'm sorry, _____ could you repeat that, please?

8. There is no one here _____ me.

9. She can do anything _____ sing.

10. The sky is blue _____ everything is beautiful.

11. We were very tired _____ we were very happy.

12. He never smokes _____ drinks.

13. There is no air _____ water on the moon.

14. Your classroom is clean _____ tidy.

15. My house is small _____ lovely.

16. I heard some noise outside, _____ I went out of the room to see why.

17. He hit me, _____ I struck him back.

连词 though ;although 专练

一、单项选择

1. _____ he was very tired, he continued working in his office.

A. Because B. Since C. Although D. If

2. _____ she's wrong, it's not a big deal.

A. Although B. Because
C. Before D. As

3. _____ Jack was a little disappointed, he still went on with his work.

A. Although B. Because
C. Since D. If

4. — Did you win the game yesterday?
— Not really. _____ we all tried our best, we lost it.

A. If B. Though
C. Unless D. Because

5. —How do you like the concert given by EXO ?
—Exciting, _____ one piece of the music wasn't played quite well.

A. though B. because C. so D. and

趣味英语 我当时不理解为什么她喜欢吊在自助餐厅，然后我去问助教，还做了吊死的动作，她看到后笑疯了，解释说 hang out 是"闲逛"的意思。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

6. —How do you like your new school, Kate?
—It is very clean and beautiful _____ it is a bit small.
A. if B. since C. unless D. although

7. _____ American people and British people speak the same language, their cultures are quite different.
A. Since B. If
C. Although D. Because

8. Your parents love you very much _____ they seldom say "I love you".
A. unless B. or C. so D. although

9. _____ our teacher was ill, _____ she still came to our class to teach us.
A. Although; but B. Though; but
C. Although; / D. If; although

10. _____ he was tired, _____ he didn't stop working.
A. Although; but B. Though; /
C. But; / D. Though; but

11. _____ he got up early this morning, _____ he didn't catch the early bus.
A. Although, but B. Although, /
C. Although, so D. Though ,but

12. _____my cousin is very young, _____she can help with the housework.
A. Once; / B. Though; but
C. Although; / D. Although; but

13. _____ Aron has lost his right arm, he never gives up his dream to climb mountains. 【中考·内江】
A. Since B. Although C. Unless D. If

二、根据汉语意思完成句子

1. 虽然天气很冷，他也没生火。
_____ it was cold, he didn't make a fire.

2. 不过你是这样说的。
You said so_____.

3. 他夸夸其谈好像无所不知。
He talks as_____ he knew anything.

4. 我虽穷，但这东西还是买得起的。
Poor _____ I am, I can afford it.

5. 他虽是孩子，但干得很好。
Child _____ he was, he did quite well.

6. 虽然他看起来很幸福，但他实际上很烦恼。
_____ he seems happy, yet he is worried.

7. 虽然我的汽车很旧，但我不想买一辆新的。
_____ my car is very old, I don't want to buy a new one.

when, as, while, before, after, since, till (until), as soon as 引导时间状语从句

1. In China and some other countries, it is impolite to speak loudly _____ you are having a meal.
A. before B. while
C. after D. as soon as

2. Tom knew nothing _____ his friend told him.
A. because B. until C. since D. if

3. —Will you please give this message to Helen?
—Sure. I'll give it to her _____ she arrives here.
A. until B. although
C. before D. as soon as

4. —Would you please give this newly-published novel to Jack?
—Certainly, _____ he comes back.
A. before B. as soon as C. until D. unless

5. Julie didn't leave the office _____ the police arrived.
A. however B. whenever C. while D. until

6. — Excuse me, may I come in?
— Not yet. Please wait on your chair _____ your name is called.
A. and B. until C. after D. since

7. My father was drinking tea in the living room _____ my mother was doing the dishes in the kitchen.
A. if B. while C. until D. unless

8. Joan and Mary haven't seen each other _____ they left school five years ago.
A. as B. before C. after D. since

9. _____ years go by, China is getting stronger and richer.
A. When B. As C. While D. Since

10. The sad mother sat on the roadside, shouting _____ she was crying.
A. as soon as B. since C. as D. because

11. —Did you catch the first subway this morning?
—No, I didn't. It had started moving _____ I could get on it.
A. before B. since C. after D. as soon as

12. You must make sure your tea is not too hot _____ you drink it.
A. before B. after
C. since D. while

13. He realized his mistakes and took action to reduce the loss _____ it was too late.
A. until B. when C. before D. as

〈字母缩写〉 HR(human resources) 人力资源部

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

亲天下桃李 德四方学人
荣德基 主编

综合应用创新题

典中点®

活页测考

单元测试 中考模拟 听力专训

九年级英语 全一册

（JJ版）

配全书参考答案及点拨

练透方法 练出高分

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

CONTENTS

目录

测试卷及听力专训

▶ 测试卷

Unit 1　测试 …… 157
Unit 2　测试 …… 159
Unit 3　测试 …… 161
Unit 4　测试 …… 163
Unit 5　测试 …… 165
Unit 6　测试 …… 167
Unit 7　测试 …… 169
Unit 8　测试 …… 171
Unit 9　测试 …… 173
Unit 10　测试 …… 175
中考模拟卷(一) …… 177
中考模拟卷(二) …… 181

▶ 听力专训

Unit 1　听力 …… 185
Unit 2　听力 …… 186
Unit 3　听力 …… 187
Unit 4　听力 …… 188
Unit 5　听力 …… 189
Unit 6　听力 …… 190
Unit 7　听力 …… 191
Unit 8　听力 …… 192
Unit 9　听力 …… 193
Unit 10　听力 …… 194

参考答案及点拨 …… 195

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 测试 ☞(答案见195页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、单项选择(每小题1分,共10分)

1. —Hi, Anna. Are these your sister's pencils?
—Oh, no. They're not _____.
A. her　B. him　C. hers　D. his

2. My brother doesn't like drawing. I don't like it, _____.
A. too　B. either　C. also　D. as well

3. Don't play games on the computer all day. It's _____ to your eyes.
A. harmful　B. useful　C. helpful　D. thankful

4. —Must we finish the work tonight?
—Yes, you _____.
A. can　B. may　C. must　D. need

5. Mrs. Smith often watches her daughter _____ playing the piano.
A. practice　B. to practice　C. practicing　D. practices

6. You can call me _____ you have problems.
A. but　B. until　C. whenever　D. unless

7. The joke was so funny that it made him _____ again and again.
A. laugh　B. to laugh　C. laughed　D. laughs

8. You'd better write down the number _____ you won't forget it.
A. as long as　B. as soon as　C. now that　D. so that

9. The film *Operation Red Sea* _____ a lot of praise since its first show months ago.
A. wins　B. win　C. will win　D. has won

10. —Let's go for a picnic on Saturday, James.
—_____ I have to do my homework at home.
A. What a pity!　B. Don't worry.
C. Best wishes!　D. How come?

二、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

Nick is a 14-year-old schoolboy. His life is full of exams and studies on weekdays. He has _____[11] free time. He thinks playing computer games _____[12] the best way to make him relax. When he has free time, he sits in front of the computer. Just _____[13] that way, he doesn't eat or drink for several hours. Last weekend, he played games on the computer again. He was too _____[14] and didn't want to move. He didn't have _____[15] for six hours. When he had to go to the bathroom, he found he could not move. He _____[16] to the hospital. The doctor told him he should have a good rest and _____[17] doing sports. After coming back from the hospital, Nick follows the doctor's _____[18]. He often plays soccer with his friends. _____[19] sometimes he still plays computer games on weekends, he _____[20] does it for long. Now he lives a happy and healthy life.

11. A. much　B. few　C. little　D. a few
12. A. be　B. is　C. was　D. are
13. A. for　B. on　C. in　D. since
14. A. excite　B. excites　C. exciting　D. excited
15. A. nothing　B. anything　C. something　D. everything
16. A. took　B. is taken　C. was taken　D. was taking
17. A. take out　B. take care of
C. pay attention to　D. paid attention to
18. A. advice　B. advices　C. dreams　D. hobbies
19. A. And　B. Unless　C. Because　D. Although
20. A. ever　B. never　C. often　D. always

三、阅读理解(每小题3分,共15分)

Obesity(肥胖)is becoming a problem in our busy society; almost one in three American adults are now considered to be obese. Children obesity is also at an all-time high.

Obesity means being very overweight. If you are obese, you have too much body fat. If you eat more food than your body can use, this will make you put on weight. Food that your body does not need will be stored (储存) as fat by your body.

The following are the major factors (因素) that increase the risk of obesity.

· What you eat plays a major role in weight gain. Eating a lot of fast food such as hamburgers, sweet drinks, ice creams and other sweet food can increase the risk of becoming obese.

· If you do not do enough exercise, you will put on weight as the food you eat is not being used to make energy for physical activities.

· The chances of you being obese are greater if your parents are obese.

· There are many psychological (心理的) factors that cause people to eat too much. People who are worried, unhappy or bored will often eat to make themselves feel better. This is known as comfort eating.

· Age is another factor, as you tend to be less active when you get older. When you get older, you need to eat less, and if you do not eat less, you will put on weight.

Obesity can cause many health problems such as

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

heart problems, high blood pressure and many other serious medical conditions.

21. The underlined sentence in Paragraph 1 means _____.
A. obesity does not do harm to health
B. all the American children are obese
C. there are more obese children than before
D. there are fewer obese children in the USA

22. According to the passage, there are _____ major factors that increase the risk of obesity.
A. three B. four C. five D. six

23. Which of the following about obesity is TRUE?
A. Only children can be obese.
B. Obesity and overweight are almost the same.
C. Exercise makes no difference to obesity.
D. Eating too much increases the risk of obesity.

24. Which group of people do not become obese easily?
A. Those whose parents are obese.
B. Those who exercise every day.
C. Those who often feel upset at work.
D. Those who have hamburgers for every meal.

25. What will the writer most probably talk about following the last paragraph?
A. How to avoid obesity.
B. How to live in the busy USA.
C. What illnesses are caused by obesity.
D. How doctors treat (治疗) heart problems.

四、(荣德原创)任务型阅读（每小题3分,共15分）

You may have busy days often. There's school, taking care of your pets, running around with friends, going to sports practice or other activities, and doing your homework. Phew! It's tiring just writing it all down. By the end of the day, your body needs a break. Sleep allows your body to rest for the next day. Everything that's alive needs sleep to survive (生存).

Not only is sleep necessary for your body, it's important for your brain, too. Most kids between 5 and 12 get about 9.5 hours a night, but experts agree that most need 10 or 11 hours each night. Sleep is an individual (个别的) thing and some kids need more than others. When your body doesn't have enough hours to rest, you may feel tired or crazy, or you may be unable to think clearly. A school task that's normally easy may feel impossible, or you may feel it hard to play your favourite sport or instrument.

One more reason to get enough sleep: If you don't, you may not grow either. That's right. Researchers believe too little sleep can affect growth and your immune system (免疫系统).

26~27题完成句子;28题简略回答问题;29题找出并写下第二段的主题句;30题将文中画线句子译成汉语。

26. By the end of a busy day, your body needs _____.

27. Experts agree that most kids between 5 and 12 need _____ each night.

28. What allows your body rest for the next day?
_____

29. _____

30. _____

五、词语运用（每小题1分,共10分）

Smoking is bad for your health. It can cause _____[31](disease) of the heart and lungs. If you smoke, you harm _____[32](you) and the people around you with your second-hand smoke. Everyone wants to live in a clean environment and _____[33](breath) fresh air, but smoking _____[34](pollute) the environment. In many countries, smoking in public places is now a_____[35] the law. How should we stay away _____[36] cigarettes? First, when someone offers you a cigarette, you should always say no. Don't take that r_____[37]; if your family members smoke, encourage them to stop _____[38](smoke). Third, eat more fruits and vegetables, do more exercise, develop good _____[39](habit). If you do so, you will live _____[40]happy life.

六、基础写作（共35分）

A)连词成句(每小题2分,共10分)

41. is, our, health, harmful, to, it
_____.

42. these, in, public, Germans, look, at
_____!

43. no, to, I, stay, home, had, choice, but, at
_____.

44. watched, yesterday, carefully, I, a, picture
_____.

45. encouraged, give, up, they, smoking, to, were
_____.

B)书面表达(25分)

健康的生活习惯对于成长中的我们非常重要。请以How to Keep Healthy为题谈谈你的看法,词数:80左右。

提示:(1)饮食健康(2)锻炼身体(3)良好的生活习惯

How to Keep Healthy

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 测试 (答案见195页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、单项选择(每小题1分,共10分)

1. Class is over. There isn't _____ in the classroom.
   A. somebody　B. anybody　C. nobody　D. everybody
2. I'm sure you will make a lot of _____ in English if you work harder this term.
   A. decisions　B. inventions　C. mistakes　D. progress
3. Mr Brown together with his family _____ Sanya for a few weeks.
   A. have been in　B. have been to
   C. has been in　D. has left
4. Zhangjiakou becomes a well-known city _____ the 2022 Winter Olympic Games.
   A. instead of　B. because of
   C. as a result　D. because
5. UNICEF was _____ in 1946 to improve children's lives after World War Ⅱ.
   A. given up　B. put up　C. set up　D. got up
6. The four tools _____ people use for Chinese handwriting are called "Four Treasures of Study".
   A. that　B. who　C. what　D. whom
7. I am sorry to hear that his father _____ three years ago.
   A. carried away　B. put away
   C. took away　D. passed away
8. The girl students are discussing _____ the walls in the classroom.
   A. what to paint colour　B. to paint what colour
   C. which colour to paint　D. to paint which colour
9. The Smiths came to China in 2010. They _____ here since then.
   A. live　B. lived　C. have lived　D. will live
10. —Could you tell me _____ *yuanxiao* in China?
    —Usually at the Lantern Festival.
    A. when people eat　B. how people eat
    C. when do people eat　D. how do people eat

二、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

Do you want to be a successful person? One of the _____[11] of successful people is that they have good habits. The good habits help them to be successful. What are good habits? _____[12] can you get into good habits? Here are some suggestions for you. First, everyone _____[13] his advantages. You should always look for the _____[14] points in people and learn from them. Second, you should try to learn new _____[15] and new things every day. Reading a newspaper or _____[16] pages of a book every day also helps you. Third, _____[17] the day in the right way. When you get up in the morning, look _____[18] yourself in the mirror and tell yourself you must keep your good habits today. Fourth, make a plan to achieve your goal. Making a plan is the _____[19] important step to achieve your goal. Each day you should follow the plan so that you are able to achieve your goal. Last, no _____[20] what good habits you decide to have, you should try to keep them. Then you can live a successful and happy life.

11. A. reason　B. secret　C. secrets　D. decisions
12. A. How　B. Why　C. When　D. Who
13. A. are　B. is　C. have　D. has
14. A. well　B. good　C. weak　D. bad
15. A. service　B. air　C. poems　D. skills
16. A. a few　B. few　C. a little　D. little
17. A. end　B. finish　C. start　D. arrive
18. A. like　B. up　C. after　D. at
19. A. most　B. many　C. much　D. more
20. A. mistake　B. matter　C. stress　D. energy

三、(荣德原创)阅读理解(每小题3分,共15分)

Stephen Hawking, a world famous British physicist, also wrote a children's book with his daughter. Hawking said the book would be "a bit like *Harry Potter*" but without the magic. "It explains the wonders of the universe(宇宙)," said Hawking, while he was on a visit to Hong Kong.

Hawking, is probably the world's most famous scientist after Albert Einstein. He is an expert on black holes. He put his whole life into digging into the beginning (and the end) of the universe. "My goal is simple," Hawking once said. "It is to understand the universe, why it is as it is and why it is there at all."

Hawking had a bad illness that stops him from moving or talking. For a period of time, he had no way to communicate except by blinking(眨眼).

Later he sat on a wheelchair with a computer by his side. To communicate, he moved two fingers to control the computer's mouse. He chose his words from the screen, which were then spoken by a voice synthesizer.

"I have had the disease for most of my life," Hawking once said. "Yet it has not stopped me from being successful at my work."

Although Hawking was such a disabled man, he made great achievements. He received many awards and prizes for his work over the years. This included winning the Albert Einstein Award. It is the highest achievement in theoretical physics(理论物理学).

Hawking died in 2018, when he was 76 years old. But he will be remembered by the world forever.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

21. The book that Stephen Hawking wrote with his daughter _____.
A. is based on *Harry Potter*
B. is full of magic
C. explains the wonders of the universe
D. is about children

22. What does the underlined word "It" stand for?
A. The goal. B. The magic.
C. The universe. D. The book.

23. Hawking was born in _____.
A. 1941 B. 1942 C. 1952 D. 1967

24. From Hawking we can learn that _____.
A. we should defeat disease
B. we should try to be successful
C. we should never give up
D. we should treasure our life

25. Which of the following is right about Hawking?
A. Hawking is as famous as Einstein in the world.
B. Hawking hasn't received Albert Einstein Award.
C. Hawking got the bad illness in his late years.
D. Hawking moves his hand to control the computer's mouse.

四、任务型阅读（每小题3分，共15分）



The young Mick Schumacher is following in his father's footsteps. The 19-year-old won the FIA Formula Three European Championship on October 13. It's the first one place in his racing career.

Born in 1999, Mick started his racing career in karting at the age of nine. In 2015, he stepped up to F4 racing. He describes his father, the most successful F1 driver of all time, as his role model. Yet the surname of Schumacher also put a lot of pressure on Mick. Early in his career, the teenager raced under his mother's maiden name（女子的婚前姓）to avoid the extra attention. But now he has earned himself praise.

"He has shown that he can become one of the greats in our sport," said Mercedes F1 boss Toto Wolff. "Attention was focused on the youngster right from the start, and he was under great pressure." It's not easy to cope with（应付）all that.

With the F3 title, Mick has earned an FIA super license to compete in F1. But he is more likely to race in F2 next year.

Former F1 driver Gerhard Berger added: "Mick has the racing genes（基因）of Michael. If he can continue to deliver performances like these, he will find his way into F1."

We hope a new Schumacher will reach the F1 grid in the near future.

26～27题完成句子；28题简略回答问题；29题找出并写下全文的主题句；30题将文中画线句子译成汉语。

26. Mick Schumacher won the FIA Formula Three European Championship when he is _____.

27. His father is his _____ in F4 racing.

28. What is Toto Wolff?
_____.

29. _____.

30. _____。

五、词语运用（每小题1分，共10分）

Helen Keller was a great woman. When she was a baby, she got very sick. Because of the _____[31]（ill）, she became blind and d_____[32]. She couldn't see or hear. A few years later, things got _____[33]（bad）. There was no way for Helen to talk _____[34] other people. Then one day a teacher came to help her learn _____[35] words. Helen was very bright and soon she learned to spell her _____[36]（one）word. When she got _____[37]（old）, she went to university. A_____[38] she graduated, she traveled around the world and helped many people. Helen was a very old woman when she _____[39]（die）. The world remembers her today as a brave and _____[40]（wonder）person.

六、基础写作（共35分）

A）连词成句（每小题2分，共10分）

41. the, kind, is, how, boy
_____!

42. regret, isn't, filled, he, with
_____.

43. has, sing, ability, Tom, to, the
_____.

44. always, something, he, new, tries
_____.

45. made a decision, for, the, she, future
_____.

B）书面表达（25分）

假如你是Yang Fan，你校英文俱乐部正在举行"Young Star Award"的评选活动。请你用英语写一篇短文，介绍你的同学李明，以供参评。内容要点如下：（1）高个，擅长打篮球，成绩优秀；（2）乐于助人，积极参加活动，热衷慈善（charity），帮助贫困学生；（3）得到高度赞扬，我们以他为荣。

注意事项：（1）短文须包括以上要点，可作适当发挥；
（2）词数：80左右。

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 测试 ☞(答案见196页)

(限时:60分钟　满分:100分)



一、单项选择(每小题1分,共10分)

1. Some children in the villages must look after _____ because their parents work in the cities.
A. them　B. their　C. theirs　D. themselves

2. Plenty of letters are dealt with _____ every day.
A. on time　B. in time　C. at times　D. at no time

3. Lily, could you please pass me the _____? I want to cut the apple.
A. pen　B. pencil　C. book　D. knife

4. Steve isn't as _____ as Kelly. He often makes mistakes in his writing.
A. careless　B. tidy　C. careful　D. difficult

5. Earthquakes always happen _____, so it is difficult to know when they come.
A. hopefully　B. suddenly　C. usually　D. luckily

6. It's getting hot, and you can _____ your coat.
A. put off　B. take off　C. set off　D. get off

7. —Roy never likes junk food.
—Neither do I. That's why I'm becoming _____ now.
A. healthy and weak　B. healthier and healthier
C. weaker and weaker　D. more and more healthily

8. —Why didn't you write down what the teacher said?
—Because she spoke _____ fast _____ I couldn't follow her.
A. too; to　B. very; that
C. enough; to　D. so; that

9. If it _____ sunny, we _____ camping this weekend.
A. get; will go　B. gets; will go
C. gets; go　D. will get; go

10. Could you please tell me _____?
A. where are you from
B. how can I get there
C. what's the matter with you
D. where does he live

二、完形填空(每小题1.5分,共15分)

According to a new survey, students' safety has become a big problem. Many students are injured or killed in _____[11] kinds of accidents. Here is some advice for young students on how to _____[12] danger. If you are robbed (被抢劫), keep _____[13]. If you can not cry for help or run away, give the robber (强盗) your money. Try to remember what the robber looks like and tell the _____[14] later. Suppose you are in a traffic accident. If a car _____[15] you, you should remember the car number. If it is a bike, try to call your parents before you let the rider go. This is _____[16] you don't know how seriously you are hurt. If it is raining heavily and there is lightning (闪电), don't _____[17] in high places and stay away from trees. When there is a fire in a building, get away as fast as you _____[18]. Put wet things on your body and try to find an exit (出口). Don't take the _____[19]. If someone is drowning (溺水) and you can't swim, don't get into the water. Try your best to ask for help. Remember that danger is _____[20] as far away as you think. Take care of yourself at all times!

11. A. difficult　B. different　C. terrible　D. unusual
12. A. talk about　B. think about　C. deal with　D. meet with
13. A. calm　B. wild　C. quiet　D. patient
14. A. classmates　B. teachers　C. parents　D. police
15. A. hits　B. wins　C. kills　D. misses
16. A. unless　B. why　C. because　D. before
17. A. live　B. stay　C. walk　D. keep
18. A. can　B. may　C. must　D. need
19. A. bus　B. entrance　C. lift　D. exit
20. A. sometimes　B. always　C. hardly　D. never

三、阅读理解(每小题3分,共15分)

Nature's Warnings

When the sky suddenly turns dark and the wind is strong, watch out! A dangerous storm might be coming. Storms are scary. Watch for flashes of lightning. Listen for thunder. If nature sends these warnings, don't wait for rain. Act right away to keep safe.

Safety Steps

At the first flash of lightning, quickly get inside a building or a car. Do not go into a shed (棚) for protection. It is not closed like a building, so it is not safe.

Even after you are indoors, be careful. It is not smart to go near doors and windows. They can blow in or break. A room with no windows is the safest place to be.

Do not wash your hands during a storm. Do not use anything that runs on electricity either. Water and electrical lines are like roads for lightning. Even if you really want to play computer games, don't! Try reading a book instead. Reading is more fun than playing computer games.

If you can't go somewhere safe, stay out in the open. You may feel safe under a tree, but that is not a good place to be. Stay down in an open space and cover your ears to protect them. Loud thunder can damage your hearing.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Lightning Strikes

Lightning does not strike people very often. It is not likely that you will ever see that happen. If you do, call 120.

If you follow these rules, you should stay safe during a storm.

21. From Paragraph 1, we learn that _____.
A. storms are frightening and harmful
B. storms often come without warnings
C. people should wait and watch lightning
D. people should take action after the storm

22. The underlined word "It" in Paragraph 2 means _____.
A. a building B. a car C. a room D. a shed

23. During a storm you had better _____.
A. use a computer for a while
B. listen for thunder by a window
C. leave the room and stay out
D. find a closed or an open place

24. If a person is hit by lightning, you should _____.
A. call for emergency help
B. stay down in a safe space
C. move him or her to safety
D. cover his or her ears quickly

25. The best title for the passage is _____.
A. Training Steps B. Home Rules
C. Natural Order D. Storm Safety

四、（荣德原创）任务型阅读（每小题3分，共15分）

You may hear about earthquakes, but do you know what to do before, during and after an earthquake? Here is some advice for you.

Before an earthquake, it is necessary to get ready for yourself and your family. All family members should know how to turn off gas（气体）and know some useful telephone numbers. Don't put heavy things over beds.

During an earthquake, it's important for each of you not to be nervous. If you are indoors, quickly move to a safe place in the room such as under a strong desk or a strong table. If you are outdoors, move to an open area like a playground. If you are driving, stop the car as soon as possible. Stay away from bridges and tall buildings.

After an earthquake, once the shaking stops, don't run out of the building at once. You'd better wait and leave when it is safe. If your building is badly broken, you should leave it. If you smell the gas, get everyone outside and open windows and doors.

26～27题完成句子；28题简略回答问题；29题找出并写下全文的主题句；30题将文中画线句子译成汉语。

26. During an earthquake, it's important for each of you _____.

27. If you are indoors, _____.

28. What should you do if you are driving during an earthquake?
_____.

29. _____

30. _____

五、词语运用（每小题1分，共10分）

Self-protection is very important. How can you _____[31]（avoid）danger in your daily life? First, if you are alone on your way home, try not to talk with _____[32]（stranger）. If someone follows you all the time, you must keep c_____[33] and call your parents or friends to help you. Second, call 120 for help _____[34] time. If you have _____[35] car accident or someone is hurt, you should call 120 _____[36]（quick）. Third, be _____[37]（care）when using the Internet. You may use the Internet to get i_____[38]. If an online friend asks you to go out and meet him, you should let your parents know first and listen to their _____[39]（suggestion）. _____[40]（four）, when you are at home alone, don't open the door for a stranger. Please call your parents as quickly as possible.

六、基础写作（共35分）

A）连词成句（每小题2分，共10分）

41. a, isn't, student, good, he
_____?

42. tried, pick, he, up, to, them
_____.

43. stopped, he, on, running, them, a, boy
_____.

44. listen to, his, the, boy, warning, didn't
_____.

45. branches, saw, he, many, on the ground
_____.

B）书面表达（25分）

每年夏天，溺水事故频发。请你就此现象写一篇英语短文，谈谈你的看法。内容包括：（1）我们应该如何预防此类事故发生？（两点建议）（2）如果看到有人落水，我们应该如何适当施救？（3）呼吁同学们热爱生命，注意安全。

要求：（1）不能逐条翻译；（2）词数：80左右。开头已给出，不计入总词数。

Almost every year in summer, many people are reported dead from drowning accidents. How to prevent such sad accidents?

_____

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

中考模拟卷(一)

☞(答案见201页)

(限时:120分钟　满分:120分)

听力部分(30分)

中考模拟卷(一)听力

一、听句子,选出句子中所包含的信息

(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. street　　B. treat　　C. sweet
2. A. RX73586　　B. XY37658　　C. WZ57386
3. A. put down　　B. turn down　　C. shut down
4. A. We live in a strong country.
   B. We feel happy in the strong country.
   C. We take pride in our strong country.
5. A. Lucy is the tallest girl in my class.
   B. Lucy is a taller girl in my class.
   C. Lucy is the tallest in my class.

二、听句子,选出该句的最佳答语(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. I'm fine.　　B. I'm reading.　　C. I'm nineteen.
7. A. Sure.　　B. Good idea.　　C. Many thanks.
8. A. That's great.　　B. It's kind of you.
   C. You're welcome.
9. A. He likes sports.　　B. He is tall and thin.
   C. He looks happy.
10. A. Yes, I will.　　B. Yes, I think so.
    C. Sorry, I won't.

三、听对话及问题,选出正确答案(每小题1分,共8分)

11. What sport does Mike like?


A.


B.


C.

12. How is the weather the day after tomorrow?


A.


B.


C.

13. Where is Jane now?
    A. At home.　　B. At the office.
    C. At the school.

* *

14. What is Laura doing?
    A. Watching TV.　　B. Cleaning the room.
    C. Reading a book.
15. Where will they meet tonight?
    A. At Mike's home.　　B. In front of the cinema.
    C. At school.

* *

16. What's wrong with the girl?
    A. She has a headache.
    B. She has s stomachache.
    C. She has a toothache.
17. What did the girl have for supper?
    A. Ice cream and watermelons.
    B. A hamburger and some fish.
    C. Dumplings and some fruit.
18. How often will the girl take the medicine?
    A. Once a day.　　B. Twice a day.
    C. Three times a day.

四、听短文和问题,选择正确答案(每小题1分,共7分)

19. What is the temperature this afternoon?
    A. 6 degrees.　　B. 16 degrees.　　C. 26 degrees.
20. Which highway does the speaker suggest taking to go south now?
    A. Highway 7.　　B. Highway 8.　　C. Highway 10.
21. How many kinds of reports are mentioned on the radio?
    A. One.　　B. Two.　　C. Three.

* *

22. What day is it today?
    A. Saturday.　　B. Sunday.　　C. Friday.
23. How did they get to the People's Park?
    A. By bus.　　B. On foot.　　C. By bike.
24. What were some boys doing when the writer got there?
    A. They were climbing the trees.
    B. They were planting the trees.
    C. They were watering the trees.
25. What did the writer do in the park?
    A. He was playing under the trees.
    B. He picked up the rubbish.
    C. He made the public walls dirty.

五、听短文填空(每小题1分,共5分)

Our Summer Camp	
When	On July 5th
Where	A _____[26] mountain village
Who	Stay with the _____[27]
What	In the morning, we'll learn to _____[28] animals from the local people.
	In the afternoon, we'll _____[29] along the river.
	In the evening, we'll enjoy the bright _____[30].

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

笔试部分（90分）

六、单项选择（每小题1分，共10分）

31. —Is this your iPad?
—Yes. My uncle bought _____ for my birthday.
A. one B. it C. that D. those

32. Many of my classmates have a sister or brother _____the two-child policy.
A. because of B. instead of
C. as for D. ahead of

33. In fact, pandas have become so popular that they are now a _____ of China.
A. subject B. symbol C. sign D. spirit

34. More and more people are using WeChat Pay or Alipay. They are really _____.
A. dangerous B. difficult
C. convenient D. cheap

35. —I think that Eric writes as _____ as Betty.
—So he does.
A. more careful B. more carefully
C. most carefully D. carefully

36. Many football fans _____ to watch the 2018 World Cup.
A. stayed up B. looked up
C. took up D. set up

37. Time waits for no man. But some people won't realize the importance of time _____it's gone.
A. as B. since C. when D. until

38. Kids have to take many after-school classes. They _____ hard to study for good grades.
A. push B. are pushed
C. are pushing D. have pushed

39. —Where is my father, Mum?
—He _____ the program *Readers* in the living room.
A. watch B. is watching
C. has watched D. watches

40. —What did the teacher say to you?
—He asked me _____.
A. why I am late for class
B. if had I prepared for my exams well
C. when did I do my homework
D. how I would design my plan

七、完形填空（每小题1分，共10分）

Tom was a college student. He often made excuses not to attend classes. Also, he spent much of his free time _____[41] computer games. He never went to the library _____[42].

How time flew! At the end of the term, there was _____[43] important event that he was afraid of—the final exam. "What should I do?" Tom walked up and down in the room the day before the exam. He was _____[44]. Suddenly he thought of _____[45] idea.

The next morning, Tom went into the exam room very early. He found a young man _____[46] looked so confident and took a seat next to him. "Hey!" Tom greeted. "What?" the young man asked.

"Can you do me a favor?" Tom begged(恳求). "Please let me _____[47] your paper during the exam. I have to depend on you!" When hearing his words, the young man just smiled but said _____[48].

When the bell rang, the young man _____[49] immediately and came to the front, saying, "It is time for the final exam! Now I will hand out the papers to all of you and collect them _____[50] an hour."

Tom sat there with his mouth wide open.

41. A. play B. plays C. playing D. played
42. A. to study B. to have a rest
C. to see a film D. to play computer games
43. A. one B. two C. three D. four
44. A. satisfied B. excited C. brave D. nervous
45. A. a B. an C. the D. /
46. A. what B. which C. who D. whose
47. A. keep B. copy C. use D. take
48. A. something B. everything C. anything D. nothing
49. A. sat down B. stood up C. lay down D. sat back
50. A. in B. after C. before D. when

八、阅读理解（每小题2分，共30分）

A

Yesterday morning I went to the park by bike. While I was walking in the park, a young man stopped me and asked if I could take several photos of him. I was happy to help and took many beautiful photos of him. With many thanks, he said goodbye to me. However, a few minutes later, I found the young man had left his bag on the bench(长凳). I thought he must forget to take it with him. So I decided to wait for him. Ten minutes later, the young man returned in a hurry. Seeing his bag in my hand, he was very happy. Then I gave the bag to him. He showed his gratitude to me. When I left, he thanked me again.

What a great pleasure it was to help others!

51. A young man asked me if I could _____ him.
A. take photos of B. draw a picture of
C. sing a song to D. lend my bike to

52. The underlined word "gratitude" in paragraph 1 means _____ in Chinese.
A. 情感 B. 感激 C. 看法 D. 尊敬

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

53. Why did the writer wait in the park?
A. Because he wanted to ask for some money.
B. Because he thought the young man had taken his bag away.
C. Because he wanted to give the bag back to the young man.
D. Because he waited for people to take photos.

B



Job interviews can be very different from country to country. An interviewer's "body language" and questions, and the form of an interview are not the same around the world.

If you're at a job interview in Japan, don't look directly into the eyes of the interviewer. It is considered impolite. But if you're at an interview in the US, you should make eye contact (交流) with the interviewer. If you don't, the interviewer may think you are not sure about your ability.

In the US and some other countries, interviewers aren't supposed to ask questions about families and personal information. In most countries, however, personal questions are very common during job interviews. In Germany, your interview might begin with a very short conversation followed by a formal (正式的) interview. In Mexico and many other countries, the whole interview might not be formal.

54. In Japan, looking directly into the eyes of the interviewer is _____.
A. boring　　B. impolite
C. humorous　　D. dangerous

55. What is suggested at an interview in the US according to the text?
A. Sitting by the interviewer.
B. Making eye contact.
C. Talking about the family background.
D. Asking personal information.

56. In _____, a short talk usually begins before a formal interview.
A. Japan　　B. the US　　C. Germany　　D. Mexico

57. In which part of a magazine can we read the text?
A. Science.　　B. Geography.
C. Culture.　　D. Sports.

C

Where do you usually read books? Please share your ideas on Sharing Wall.

In a tree. Perhaps it seems a little strange. But for me, it's really a good place. You can listen to the singing of birds and the green leaves around make you peaceful. —Bill

At home. "East or west, home is the best." Home is the warmest place in the world. You can lie on the sofa or just sit on the floor. Quietly, you can enjoy reading books, like talking with good friends. —Rose

In the reading club. After reading a good book, maybe you can't wait to share it with your friends. It's really amazing to talk about a good book. Everyone has his own ideas about the book. You can learn more by sharing. —Dick

In a coffee shop. The taste of coffee smells so nice! On sunny days, you can enjoy the sunshine through the windows. On rainy days, you can listen to the sound of rain. Also, you can watch different people pass by. They may walk into your book and become part of it. —Emma

58. _____ thinks home is the best place to read books.
A. Rose　　B. Emma　　C. Dick　　D. Bill

59. Dick enjoys reading in the reading club because he can _____.
A. listen to the sound of rain
B. sit on the floor or lie on the sofa
C. talk about books with friends
D. watch different people pass by

60. The ideas above are mainly about _____.
A. how to choose books　　B. when to borrow books
C. where to read books　　D. which books to buy

D

A group of working adults got together to visit their teacher. The teacher was glad to see them, and they talked about something about their life. All of a sudden, conversations soon turned into complaints (抱怨) about stress in work and life.

The teacher just smiled and went to the kitchen to get different cups—some in plastic, some in glass, some plain-looking and some looking rather expensive. He offered his students the cups to get drinks for themselves.

When all students had a cup in hand with water, the teacher spoke, "If you noticed, all the nice-looking and expensive cups were taken, and you left behind the plain and cheap ones. It is normal that you only want the best for yourselves, but that is the beginning of your problems and stress. What all of you wanted was water, not the cup, but you went for the better cups."

Just like in life, if life is water, then the jobs, money and the position in society are the cups. They are just tools to hold life, but the quality of life does not change. If you only care about the cup, you won't have time to enjoy the water in it.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

61. How did the teacher feel when his students visited him?
A. Angry. B. Bored. C. Happy. D. Stressed.

62. Why did the teacher get different cups for the students?
A. To get drinks for them.
B. To show off his cups.
C. To complain about life.
D. To teach them something.

63. The students did not prefer to take _____.
A. cheap cups B. good cups
C. expensive cups D. nice-looking cups

64. According to the passage, the word "water" probably means _____.
A. jobs B. life C. tools D. money

65. What does the writer mainly want to tell us?
A. We should have a good job.
B. We should make much more money.
C. We should care more about life itself.
D. We should drink much water in our life.

九、任务型阅读（每小题2分，共10分）

Artificial Intelligence（人工智能）or AI has been used in many different fields to perform certain tasks, including education, heavy industry, toys and games and so on.

Education

There are a number of companies that create robots to teach subjects to children, ranging（范围）from biology to computer science. With the help of AI, MOOC, or Massive Open Online Course, allows students from around the world to take classes online, though such tools have not become popular yet.

Heavy Industry

Robots have become common in many industries, and are often given jobs that are considered dangerous to humans. Repetitive（重复的）jobs may lead to mistakes or accidents while robots can be very helpful in avoiding them.

Toys and Games

Companies like Mattel have been creating AI-enabled toys for young people, even for kids aged three.

Those toys are able to understand conversations, give smart answers and learn quickly. AI has also been used in video games, for example, video game bots（视频游戏机器人）, which are designed（设计）to fight against you in the game.

66～67题为完成句子；68题简略回答问题；69题找出并写下全文的主题句；70题将文中画线句子译成汉语。

66. Companies create robots to teach _____.

67. Robots are often given jobs that are considered _____.

68. What are video game bots designed for?

_____

69. _____

70. _____

十、词语运用（每小题1分，共10分）

根据短文内容及所给提示，补全文中单词或用单词的适当形式填空。

The dragon raises _____[71]（it）head on the second day of the second lunar month. This _____[72]（tradition）day is also called Longtoujie in pinyin. On the day, farmers and _____[73]（village）make an ash（灰）path into the houses and kitchens from the o_____[74]. This is _____[75]（call）leading the dragons back to houses, to pray（祈祷）for good weather for crops.

_____[76]（thousand）of Chinese people will hit the barber's chair in search of good luck on this day. It is also said that if people get a haircut during the f_____[77] lunar month, their uncle may die. That is _____[78] many people can be seen having their hair cut on Dragon Head-Raising Day. On this day, women are not allowed _____[79]（do）needle-work. It is said that when dragons raise their heads to look _____[80] the human world, needles may hurt their eyes.

十一、基础写作（包括A、B两部分，A部分5分，B部分15分，共20分）

A）连词成句（每小题1分，共5分）

81. give, ride, me, can, a, you

_____?

82. important, education, it's, to, good, get, a

_____.

83. is, favourite, what, your, subject

_____?

84. in the hall, many, there, people, are

_____.

85. I, have a rest, think, you, should

_____.

B）书面表达（共计15分）

下面四幅图展示了小明上星期六忙碌的一天，请你以Xiaoming's Saturday为题，用英语写一篇80词左右的短文，谈谈你对此现象的看法。



Xiaoming's Saturday

_____

_____

_____

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 1 听力 ☞(答案见204页)

(限时:25分钟　满分:30分)

一、听句子,选出句子中所包含的信息(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. regret　　B. report　　C. receive
2. A. rain　　B. train　　C. pain
3. A. get dressed　　B. get lost　　C. get out
4. A. Smoking is a good habit.
   B. Smoking is allowed in some places.
   C. Smoking is not allowed in public places.
5. A. She can't do many things.
   B. She dares to do many things.
   C. She is able to do many things.

二、听句子,选出该句的最佳答语(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. Yes, I can.　　B. It doesn't matter.
   C. I have got a fever.
7. A. Much better.　　B. I don't know.
   C. Yes, I do.
8. A. Yes, please.　　B. I can do it.
   C. Sorry, I won't.
9. A. Very good.　　B. Thanks.
   C. Sorry to hear that.
10. A. Five years ago.　　B. Before five years.
    C. For five years.

三、听对话和问题,选择出正确答案(每小题1分,共8分)

11. What was the matter with John?

A.　　B.　　C.

12. What fruit does the woman like best?

A.　　B.　　C.

13. Where are they talking?
    A. At the hospital.　　B. At school.
    C. At a restaurant.

* *

14. How long has Ann been like this?
    A. For one day.　　B. For two days.
    C. For three days.
15. What should Ann do?
    A. See a doctor and have a rest.
    B. Go home.
    C. Stay in hospital.

* *

16. Where may the two speakers be?
    A. In a school.　　B. In a hospital.
    C. In the woman's office.



17. What day is it today?
    A. Monday.　　B. Wednesday.　　C. Saturday.
18. What should the woman's daughter do?
    A. Take some medicine.　　B. Take an X-ray.
    C. Go back to her school.

四、听短文和问题,选择正确答案(每小题1分,共7分)

19. How long do most children spend in watching TV or on computers a day?
    A. For one hour.　　B. For two hours.
    C. For three hours or more.
20. Why are more and more children getting too fat?
    A. Because they eat too much.
    B. Because they can't get enough exercise.
    C. Because they never exercise.
21. What is the advice of the speaker to keep healthier?
    A. Give up bad habits.　　B. Take eye exercises.
    C. Eat less junk food.

* *

22. When did the speaker go to Mary's home for dinner?
    A. Last Friday.　　B. Last Saturday.
    C. Last Sunday.
23. Which dish did the speaker like best?
    A. The chicken.　　B. The fish.　　C. The salad.
24. What was the salad made of?
    A. Apples and strawberries.
    B. Apples and pears.
    C. Pears and strawberries.
25. Why did the speaker eat a little chicken and fish?
    A. Because they were not delicious.
    B. Because he didn't like meat.
    C. Because eating too much meat is bad for his health.

五、听短文填空(每小题1分,共5分)

Information Sheet	
How to keep healthy	Firstly, we need enough _____[26], or we'll get sick.
	Secondly, we should have _____[27] vegetables and fruits every day.
	Thirdly, don't eat too much _____[28].
	_____[29], doing sports can make us _____[30] and healthier.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 2 听力 ☞(答案见204页)

(限时:25分钟　满分:30分)

一、听句子,选出句子中所包含的信息(每小题1分,共5分)

1. A. ability　　B. activity　　C. university
2. A. 18　　B. 8　　C. 80
3. A. passed away　　B. passed by
   C. went past
4. A. Anybody is in the room.
   B. Somebody is in the room.
   C. Nobody is in the room.
5. A. You are as old as me.
   B. You are older than me.
   C. You are younger than me.

二、听句子,选出该句的最佳答语(每小题1分,共5分)

6. A. Exactly!　　B. No way.
   C. I won't.
7. A. I don't know.　　B. It doesn't matter.
   C. I agree.
8. A. I have no idea.　　B. I can do it.
   C. Sorry, I won't.
9. A. Very good.　　B. Thanks.
   C. Of course.
10. A. Good idea!　　B. It is not good.
    C. What a pity!

三、听对话及问题,选出正确答案(每小题1分,共8分)

11. Whom are they talking about?


A.

B.

C.

12. What is in the bag?


A.

B.

C.

13. What did the girl do in the English class last week?
    A. They sang with their teacher.
    B. They learned an interesting story.
    C. They talked about their heroes.

* *

14. Where did Leonardo Da Vinci come from?
    A. England.　　B. Italy.
    C. America.
15. When was Leonardo Da Vinci born?
    A. In 1452.　　B. In 1509.
    C. In 1590.

* *


Unit 2 听力

16. What kind of pictures did the boy use to collect?
    A. Pictures of sports stars.
    B. Pictures of writers.
    C. Pictures of movie stars.
17. What language can the girl understand?
    A. Chinese.　　B. English.　　C. Japanese.
18. What will the girl probably do?
    A. Collect pictures of Mo Yan.
    B. Buy a book of Mo Yan.
    C. Read a book on famous writers.

四、听语段和问题,选择正确答案(每小题1分,共7分)

19. Where was Einstein when he first met his friend?
    A. In the street.　　B. In the park.
    C. By the lake.
20. What did Einstein's friend think of his coat?
    A. New.　　B. Old.　　C. Short.
21. How do you like Einstein in your eyes?
    A. He is silly.　　B. He is simple.　　C. He is poor.

* *

22. What did Beethoven want to eat for supper?
    A. Dumplings.　　B. Noodles.　　C. Bread.
23. Where did Beethoven write down the music?
    A. On a menu.　　B. On the table.
    C. On a notebook.
24. What did the waiter do when he saw Beethoven writing the music?
    A. He stopped Beethoven.
    B. He talked with Beethoven.
    C. He left saying nothing.
25. How long did Beethoven spend writing the music?
    A. For two hours.　　B. For an hour.
    C. For one and a half hours.

五、听短文填空(每小题1分,共5分)

Information Sheet	
When	Norman Bethune was born in Canada in ___[26]___.
What he did	He invented many ___[27]___ instruments. And some of them ___[28]___ in use today.
	In 1938, he made a ___[29]___ to go to northern China.
	To save people's lives as many as possible, he worked in the worst ___[30]___.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

Unit 3 听力 ☞(答案见 204 页)

(限时:25 分钟　满分:30 分)

一、听句子,选出句子中所包含的信息(每小题 1 分,共 5 分)

1. A. subject　　B. object　　C. project
2. A. wound　　B. could　　C. would
3. A. put on　　B. put out　　C. put in
4. A. You will not hurt yourself.
   B. Be careful with the ladder.
   C. The ladder is not safe.
5. A. Something is wrong with my eyes.
   B. Nothing is wrong with my eyes.
   C. Anything is wrong with my eyes.

二、听句子,选出该句的最佳答语(每小题 1 分,共 5 分)

6. A. I am very glad.　　B. Very sorry.
   C. Certainly.
7. A. Yes, I will.　　B. Yes, I do.
   C. Sorry, I won't.
8. A. I have no idea.　　B. I can do it.
   C. Thank goodness!
9. A. Very good.　　B. Thanks.
   C. I have no idea.
10. A. Certainly!　　B. It is not good.
    C. What a pity!

三、听对话及问题,选出正确答案(每小题 1 分,共 8 分)

11. What was Mary hit by?


A.



B.


C.

12. What are they talking about?


A.


B.


C.

13. When did the accident happen?
    A. On May 6, 2018.
    B. On June 6, 2018.
    C. On July 6, 2018.

* *

14. What did Simon stay up doing?
    A. Watching a football match.
    B. Doing his homework.
    C. Talking with his friends online.
15. How long had the class been on when Simon got to school?
    A. For five minutes.
    B. For ten minutes.
    C. For fifteen minutes.

* *

16. What is this dialogue about?
    A. A car accident.
    B. A fire accident.
    C. An earthquake.



17. What colour is the car?
    A. Black.　　B. Blue.
    C. Red.
18. What does the man probably do?
    A. A driver.　　B. A policeman.
    C. A doctor.

四、听语段和问题,选择正确答案(每小题 1 分,共 7 分)

19. When did the accident happen?
    A. In the morning.
    B. In the afternoon.
    C. In the evening.
20. Where did the accident happen?
    A. In Zhongshan Park.
    B. On Zhongshan Road.
    C. Near Zhongshan Park.
21. How many people were hurt in the accident?
    A. Four.　　B. Five.　　C. Six.

* *

22. How long will it take to get to the hotel by bus?
    A. About 5 minutes.
    B. About 15 minutes.
    C. About 50 minutes.
23. What is San Jose like?
    A. It's beautiful and quiet.
    B. It's modern and exciting.
    C. It's old and has a long history.
24. What can't people do in San Jose?
    A. Watch movies.
    B. Climb mountains.
    C. Go swimming.
25. What does Alex probably do?
    A. A driver.　　B. A waiter.
    C. A guide.

五、听短文填空(每小题 1 分,共 5 分)

Information Sheet	
Age	Mike was _____[26] years old.
What happened	A _____[27] hit Mike one day. Mike's _____[28] was badly hurt.
What was the result	Maybe he would never _____[29].
	When Mike's father said "Cody", Mike _____[30] his arm.

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

测试卷

Unit 1 测试

一、1. C　2. B

3. A　**点拨**:句意:不要整天在电脑上玩游戏,它对你的眼睛有害。固定短语 be harmful to,意为"对……有害"。故选 A。

4. C　5. A

6. C　**点拨**:本题运用**句意分析法**。句意:无论何时你有麻烦,你都可以给我打电话。but 但是;until 直到;whenever 无论何时;unless 除非。结合句意可知选 C。

7. A

8. D　**点拨**:句意:你最好把这号码记下来,以便你不会忘记它。as long as 只要;as soon as 一……就……;now that 既然;so that 为了。空格后表示目的,故选 D。

9. D

10. A　**点拨**:本题运用**交际法**。句意:——詹姆斯,我们星期六去野餐吧。——真可惜!我必须在家里做作业。根据答语 I have to do my homework at home. 可知詹姆斯觉得很可惜他去不了。What a pity! 真遗憾;Don't worry. 别担心;Best wishes! 最好的祝愿;How come? 为什么,怎么会那样。故选 A。

二、11. C　**点拨**:本题用**上下文联系法**。根据上句 His life is full of exams and studies on weekdays. 可推知,尼克平时学习、考试,所以他没有多少空闲时间,故本句应是表否定的句子。time 在此处是不可数名词,故用 little 修饰。

12. B　**点拨**:宾语从句的主语是 playing computer games,因此谓语动词应用第三人称单数形式。上下文都是一般现在时,说明此处应用系动词 is。故选 B。

13. C　**点拨**:in that way 用那种方式,是固定搭配。

14. D

15. B

16. C　**点拨**:根据上句 When he had to go to the bathroom, he found he could not move. 可知,尼克不能动弹了,所以"被送往医院"。由本段中的 Last weekend 可知应用一般过去时态。故选 C。

17. C　**点拨**:由本段内容可知,尼克由于长时间没有活动而无法动弹,所以本句应是医生建议他以后"注意进行运动"。take out 取出,拿出;take care of 照顾;pay attention to 注意。故选 C。

18. A　**点拨**:根据下文 He often plays soccer with his friends. 可知,尼克听从了医生的建议。advice 建议,是不可数名词;dream 理想,梦;hobby 业余爱好。故选 A。

19. D　20. B

三、21. C

22. C　**点拨**:细节理解题。从文章倒数第二段到倒数第六段,可知导致肥胖的主要因素有五个方面。故选 C。

23. B

24. B　**点拨**:推理判断题。根据文章第六段推知父母肥胖的人很容易变胖;由此推知 A 不正确;文章第七段中的 There are many psychological (心理的) factors that cause people to eat too much. People who are worried, unhappy or bored will often eat to make themselves feel better. 推知 C 不正确;根据文章理解,经常吃汉堡包的人发胖,推知 D 不正确。故选 B。

25. A　**点拨**:推理判断题。文章最后一段 Obesity can cause many health problems such as heart problems, high blood pressure and many other serious medical conditions. 推知接下来作者要写的是"如何避免肥胖。"故选 A。

四、26. a break

27. 10 or 11 hours

28. Sleep.

29. Not only is sleep necessary for your body, it's important for your brain, too.

【**方法点拨**】一般文章的主题句在文章的开头或结尾部分;段落的主题句一般在每段的开头部分。

30. 如果你没有(足够睡眠的话),你可能不会成长。

五、31. diseases　32. yourself　33. breathe　34. pollutes

35. against　36. from　37. risk　38. smoking　39. habits　40. a

六、A)41. It is harmful to our health

42. Look at these Germans in public

43. I had no choice but to stay at home

44. I watched a picture carefully yesterday

45. They were encouraged to give up smoking

B)范文:

How to Keep Healthy

As we all know, it is very important to keep healthy②. But do you know how to keep healthy? Firstly①, I think we must have enough food to keep us healthy. Breakfast is necessary. It gives us energy for the morning. Remember to eat more fruit and vegetables②, but less junk food. Secondly①, it's necessary for us to take exercise. Exercise will keep us active and strong. Thirdly①, I think staying up is bad for our health②. If we can't get enough sleep, we won't have much energy all day. Lastly①, listening to music or chatting can also make us feel relaxed. If we follow the rules above, we can have a healthy body.

点评:本文用"三步法"描写健康话题:1. 引出话题:As we all know, it is very important to keep healthy. 2. 具体描述:Firstly…Secondly…Thirdly…Lastly…3. 总结概括:If we…, we can…

添彩点:文章写作时,恰当地运用了表示顺序的词语:①firstly, secondly, thirdly 及 lastly 使文章思路清晰;句型:②…it is very important to keep healthy. (形式主语的使用);Remember to eat more fruit and vegetables(祈使句)及…staying up is bad for our health (动名词作主语)的使用,使得文章句式多样化。

Unit 2 测试

一、1. B　2. D

3. C

4. B

5. C　**点拨**:本题运用**词语辨析法**。give up 放弃;put up 张贴;set up 建立,成立;get up 起床。句意:联合国儿童基金会于 1946 年成立,为的是改善二战后儿童的生活。根据句意可知是"成立"于 1946 年,故选 C。

6. A　7. D

8. C　**点拨**:句意:女同学们正在讨论在教室的墙上应该涂哪一种颜色。"特殊疑问词 + 动词不定式"结构作宾语,"哪种颜色"用疑问词 which/what colour,故选 C。

9. C

10. A　**点拨**:句意:——你能告诉我在中国人们什么时候吃元宵吗?——通常在元宵节。这里考查宾语从句,要用陈述句的语序,再根据答语,可知前面询问时间,故选 A。

二、11. C　**点拨**:根据前文的问题可知此句应回答"成功人士的秘诀之一是……"。另外,one of 后接可数名词复数。故选 C。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

12. A 点拨：根据后面列举的五条建议可知，这里是问“你如何形成好的习惯？”，用特殊疑问词 how。
13. D 点拨：everyone 作主语时谓语动词用单数。故选 D。
14. B
15. D 点拨：service 服务；air 空气；poem 诗歌；skill 技能。这里建议努力学一些新技能，故选 D。
16. A 点拨：根据句意可知此处表示建议读几页书，为肯定意义；而且 page 为可数名词，应由 a few 修饰。故选 A。
17. C 18. D 19. A 20. B

三、21. C 点拨：细节理解题。由第一段…also wrote a children's book with his daughter. Hawking said the book would be “a bit like *Harry Potter*” but without the magic. “It explains the wonders of the universe（宇宙），”可知选 C。
22. A 点拨：细节理解题。由第二段“My goal is simple，” Hawking once said. “It is to understand the universe…”可知 it 代指前面提到的目标 goal，故选 B。
23. B 点拨：推理计算题。由最后一段 Hawking died in 2018，when he was 76 years old. 可知霍金出生于 1942 年，故选 B。
24. C 点拨：文章主要介绍了霍金在患重病后坚持做自己的研究，从不放弃的一种精神。
25. A

四、26. 19 years old 27. role model 28. He is Mercedes F1 boss.
29. The 19-year-old won the FIA Formula Three European Championship on October 13
30.（人们的）注意力直接从一开始就集中在这位年轻人身上，他承受着巨大的压力

五、31. illness 32. deaf 33. worse 34. to/with 35. about
36. first 37. older 38. After 39. died 40. wonderful

六、A）41. How kind the boy is
42. He isn't filled with regret
43. Tom has the ability to sing
44. He always tries something new
45. She made a decision for the future

B）范文：Li Ming is my classmate. He is tall, so he is good at① playing basketball. And he gets good grades in each subject. He is willing to① help others. He takes an active part in different activities at school②. He likes doing charity work. Sometimes he organizes charity shows to raise money for the poor students. He won high praise from teachers and students in our school②. We are proud of ① him. He sets a good example. I hope he can get the Young Star Award.

点评：本文运用“三步法”进行写作，条理清晰：第一步：引入话题，简洁明了：Li Ming is my classmate. 第二步：展开叙述，详略得当：He is tall… He is…He takes an active part in…He likes…We are proud of him. 第三步：总结收尾，紧扣主题：He sets a good example. I hope…

添彩点：文章开篇点题，简洁明了。①短语：be good at, be willing to, be proud of 及②句式 He takes an…at school.；He won…in our school. 的使用使得人物刻画栩栩如生。

Unit 3 测试

一、1. D 2. B 3. D 4. C
5. B 点拨：本题运用**词语辨析法**。hopefully 有希望地；suddenly 突然地；usually 通常；luckily 幸运地。句意：地震总是_____发生，因此很难知道地震什么时候发生。由句意可知指地震突然地发生。故选 B。
6. B
7. B 点拨：句意：——Roy 从不喜欢（吃）垃圾食物。——我也不。那就是为什么我现在变得越来越健康的原因。表示“越来越”用“比较级 + and + 比较级”，故选 B。
8. D 9. B 10. C

二、11. B 点拨：difficult 困难的；different 不同的；terrible 可怕的；unusual 不寻常的。根据句意“许多学生在事故中受伤或丧命”可知是不同的事故中，故选 B。
12. C 点拨：talk about 谈论；think about 考虑；deal with 处理；meet with 和……会面。句意：这是一些给年轻学生关于如何处理危险的建议。故选 C。
13. A 点拨：calm 平静的；wild 野生的；quiet 安静的；patient 耐心的。句意：如果你被抢劫，请保持镇静。
14. D
15. A 点拨：hit 打，击；win 赢；kill 杀；miss 想念。根据句意“如果一辆车_____你，你应该记住车牌号”可推测出是撞击。
16. C 点拨：unless 如果不，除非；why 为什么；because 因为；before 在……之前。根据句意“这是_____你不知道你伤得多重”可知是不知伤得多重的原因。故选 C。
17. B 点拨：live 居住；stay 呆；walk 散步；keep 保持。根据句意“不要_____在高处和远离树”可知是不要呆在高处。故选 B。
18. A
19. C 点拨：bus 公交车；entrance 入口；lift 电梯；exit 出口。根据上文“in a building”可知是不要坐电梯。故选 C。
20. D 点拨：sometimes 有时；always 一直；hardly 几乎不；never 从不。结合后一句“一直照顾好自己”可知是“危险从不像你想象中那样远”。故选 D。

三、21. A 点拨：细节理解题。根据文章第一段“Storms are scary.”以及“watch out！”可知暴风雨又吓人又有破坏性。故选 A。根据文章中“If nature sends these warnings，don't wait for rain. Act right away to keep safe.”可知 B、C、D 错误。
22. D 点拨：代词指代题。句意：不要进到棚子里寻求保护，它不像大楼一样是封闭的，因此它不安全。根据句意可知“It”指的是前面的“a shed”。故选 D。
23. D 24. A
25. D 点拨：标题归纳题。文章主要介绍如何在暴风雨中保护自己安全。故选 D。

四、26. not to be nervous
27. quickly move to a safe place in the room such as under a strong desk or a strong table
28. Stop the car as soon as possible. Stay away from bridges and tall buildings.
29. Here is some advice for you.
30. 你最好等到安全的时候再离开。

五、31. avoid 32. strangers 33. calm 34. in 35. a 36. quickly
37. careful 38. information 39. suggestions 40. Fourth

六、A）41. Isn't he a good student 42. He tried to pick them up
43. He stopped a boy running on them
44. The boy didn't listen to his warning
45. He saw many branches on the ground

B）范文：

Almost every year in summer, many people are reported dead from drowning accidents. How to prevent such sad accidents? ①

In my opinion, first②, we shouldn't go swimming in dangerous places which we know little about, such as pools and rivers. Second②, we had better not swim when we feel tired or hungry. If we see someone fall into the water, we should save him in a proper way③. For example, we can shout as loudly as we can to get those with good swimming skills to help him.

Life is valuable. We should take it seriously. We must remember that safety should always come first.

点评：本文运用了安全类话题作文的“三步法”：第一步：开篇点题，简明扼要（…many people are reported dead from drowning accidents. How to prevent…?）第二步：提出建议，详略得

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

当(…first…Second…If we see someone fall into…, we should…)第三步:总结概括,首尾呼应(We should…We must remember that safety should always come first.)

添彩点:在写作过程中巧妙地运用了:①How to prevent such sad accidents? 提出问题为下文做好铺垫;②first, Second 的使用使文章思路清晰;③If we see someone fall into…, we should…条件状语从句的使用使文章句式多样。

Unit 4 测试

一、**1**. B **2**. A

3. B **点拨**:本题运用**句子结构分析法**。句意:为了让我们能听见,请你大声朗读。修饰动词用副词,且表示"大声地",故选 B。

4. B **5**. C **6**. B **7**. C

8. B **点拨**:本题运用**词语辨析法**。put on 穿上,戴上;put up 竖起,张贴;put off 延期;put down 放下。句意:志愿者为了保护环境_____许多标志提醒人们保护环境。由句意可知是"竖起",故选 B。

9. C **10**. D

二、**11**. B **点拨**:句意:通过选择词语,一些诗可以在我们的头脑里构建图画。give 给;create 创造,构建;take 带走;draw 画画。

12. A

13. D **点拨**:句意:但是我从来不敢自己单独写一_____。story 故事;message 信息;text 正文;line(诗)行。结合常识可知是"一行诗",故选 D。

14. C **15**. B **16**. A

17. D **点拨**:固定短语 not only…but also…不但……而且……。

18. B **点拨**:句意:他_____人们的各种经历,像爱情、战争、甚至运动……。agree with 同意;care about 关心,关注;laugh at 嘲笑;worry about 担心。结合句意可知是"关注",故选 B。

19. A **点拨**:句意:第二,你也必须学习和研究一些伟大诗人的作品。have to 必须;不得不。

20. D

三、**21**. D **点拨**:细节理解题。根据第一段最后一句话"Maybe I can't reach the ocean," she said sadly to herself. 可知小溪的计划是到海洋里去。故选 D。

22. B **点拨**:推理判断题。根据第一段" I went through so many difficulties. I should have no problem crossing the desert," she thought. 可知小溪认为自己已经克服了很多的困难,自己也一定可以走过沙漠,进入海洋。说明她有信心。故选 B。

23. D

24. A **点拨**:推理判断题。根据第三段中"…Let yourself evaporate (蒸发) into the breeze, and it can take you across, " said the desert. 和最后两句话 Hearing this, the little stream went into the open arms of the breeze. It carried her to the next stage of her life. 可以判断出小溪最终接受了沙漠的建议,蒸发到微风中,让风携带着穿过了沙漠。故选 A。

25. C **点拨**:主旨大意题。本文通过讲述小溪把自己变成蒸气跟着微风成功穿越沙漠的故事,告诉我们小溪是因为改变了自己才成功的。因此,要想成功,我们必须要换个角度想问题,要有新的思路。故选 C。

四、**26**. your knowledge; can teach you a lot

27. you hear about a good book

28. Five./5.

29. There are several ways to develop a lifetime reading habit.

30. 无论你走到哪里,随身带上一本书。

五、**31**. through **32**. swimming **33**. to catch **34**. But **35**. of

36. felt **37**. himself **38**. Finally **39**. polluted **40**. that

六、A)**41**. She wants to be a musician

42. My sister is a humorous girl

43. She is much fatter than before

44. Poems are hard for her to write

45. She waved her hands softly to us

B)范文:

Reading

As we all know, reading has a lot of advantages①. It can open up our eyes because books are full of knowledge, and it makes us wiser and richer in life②. I like reading newspapers and magazines, from which I get lots of fun and learn about what's going on around the world. I also read storybooks and novels in my spare time, which makes me relaxed and happy③. I seldom read e-books because they're bad for my eyes. On weekends, I usually spend a whole afternoon reading in the library. And I also read for about half an hour before going to bed every night. I'm sure reading can make a difference to my life④.

点评及添彩点:作者在写作时恰当地运用了"L(lead)-E(explain)-S(summary)法:①As we all know, reading has a lot of advantages. 引入话题简洁明了。②It can open up our eyes because…多角度阐述了阅读的好处。③…in my spare time, which makes me relaxed and happy. 巧妙地使用了定语从句,使文章句子结构更加高级。④I'm sure reading can…做最后的总结,文章首尾呼应。

Unit 5 测试

一、**1**. C **2**. B **3**. D **4**. C **5**. A

6. A **点拨**:本题运用**语境法**。句意:——你父亲已经通过驾照考试了? ——是的,不但我的父亲,而且我母亲也已经通过了。Not only…but also…不但……而且……;Neither…nor…既不……也不……; Either … or … 或者 …… 或者 ……; Both … and………和……都。根据语境,由肯定回答 Yes. 和谓语动词 has 可知本题选 A。 **7**. B **8**. B **9**. D

10. A **点拨**:本题运用**排除法**。问句句意:你介意我打开窗户吗? Certainly not 当然不介意; Yes, please 是的,请打开吧; Sorry, I won't 对不起,我不会; Yes, I'd love to 是的,我愿意。结合句意排除 B、C、D。故选 A。

二、**11**. B **点拨**:由动词 spend + 时间 + on sth. 结构,可知后面介词用 on。故选 B。

12. D **点拨**: 由前半句 not only…可知后半句为 but also。故选 D。

13. A **点拨**:由句意"当人们把液体倒入这个智能杯子里"可知动词用 pour。故选 A。

14. C **点拨**:句意"然后它给出很多信息……"句中 information 是不可数名词。故选 C。

15. B **点拨**: 由 … it can also show them the condition of their bodies. 可知杯子放入的是人体部位,排除 A、C。根据常识杯子不会是放入嘴里,是拿在手里。故选 B。

16. C **点拨**:由 Vessyl can tell them to drink water 可知是表示如果人们渴了。故选 C。

17. D **点拨**:句意"我的同伴和我想要人们保持健康",故选 D。

18. A **点拨**:由句式 too…to 结构可知答案为 too。故选 A。

19. B **点拨**:由前句"人们忙得没时间锻炼、喝水"可知后句"人们有太多的压力"故选 B。

20. C **点拨**:由句意"人们能明智地做选择"可知答案为 wisely。故选 C。

三、**21**. A **点拨**: 细节理解题。根据第一段最后一句话…Tiangong I re-entered the Earth's atmosphere (大气层) and some of its debris (碎片) fell into the South Pacific Ocean. 可知,来自天宫一号的碎片进入了南太平洋。故选 A。

22. D **点拨**:细节理解题。由第二段最后一句话 After finishing their trips, they will all re-enter the Earth's atmosphere like Tiangong I. 可知。宇宙飞船完成它的旅行之后重新进入大气层。故选 D。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

23. B　**点拨**：细节理解题。由第三段 There are two types of re-entries: the controlled re-entry and the uncontrolled re-entry. 可知是两种。故选 B。

24. C　**点拨**：理解判断题。本题题意是关于美国的太空实验室正确的答案，由第五段的 Parts of the station fell in western Australia…可知 C 正确。

25. C　**点拨**：推理判断题。文章是介绍科学知识，可以在科学杂志见到。故选 C。

四、26. translated　**27.** can't

28. Some people who have no time to learn new languages.

29. But translation machines aren't useless.

30. 然而，翻译软件并不能很快取代人工翻译。

五、31. easier　**32.** to　**33.** with　**34.** However　**35.** search

36. to teach　**37.** when/while　**38.** less　**39.** playing　**40.** children

六、A)41. Let us do an experiment

42. The dish is filled with water

43. We prepare some matches

44. Put a jar over the candle carefully

45. You can't imagine the puzzling result

B)范文：Hello, everyone! There are many inventions around us and they have changed the world. Here's a short introduction to some useful inventions. ② The telephone was invented by Alexander Bell in 1876②. With a telephone, people can talk to each other no matter how① far they're from each other. The car was invented by Carl Benz in 1885②. A car takes people from one place to① another quickly and helps people save time. The TV was invented by John Baird in about 1927②. It helps people to know what is happening all over the world②. People can not only learn a lot but also① relax through watching it. The inventions have changed the world and affected our lives. That's all. Thanks!

点评：本文运用了写科技发明类话题作文的"演绎条陈法"：第一步：开篇点题，提出观点；第二步：分条陈述，列举细节；第三步：概括总结，首尾呼应

添彩点：在写作过程中恰当地运用了短语：①no matter how, from…to…, not only…but also…。句式：②Here's a short introduction to some useful inventions. 一句自然地引出下文；被动语态的多次使用；It helps people to know what is happening all over the world. 的使用使得句子表达形式多样化。

Unit 6 测试

一、1. C　**2.** D　**3.** A　**4.** A　**5.** A

6. D　**点拨**：本题运用**句意分析法**。句意：——我尽力使艾丽斯改变她的想法，但我发现很难。——好吧，当我经过的时候，我看到你正在那样做。make sb. do sth. 使某人做某事；see sb. do sth. 看见某人做某事；see sb. doing sth. 看见某人正在做某事。故选 D。

7. D　**8.** C　**9.** C　**10.** C

二、11. A　**点拨**：句意：依靠他妈妈的帮助和他的坚强意志，他再一次站起来并且成为著名的电影明星。with the help of… 在……的帮助下。故选 A。

12. B　**点拨**：句意：……他再一次站起来并成为著名的电影明星。stand up 站起来，故选 B。

13. C　**点拨**：句意：在 2015 年，一部关于现代军事战争的电影，由吴京导演的《战狼 1》获得了巨大的成功。happened 发生；kept 保持；achieved 获得；lost 失去。根据常识以及备选项可知选 C。

14. A　**点拨**：句意：他扮演冷锋的角色，冷锋是一位优秀的士兵，打败了一群外国雇佣兵。soldier 士兵；star 明星；director 导演；actor 演员。故选 A。

15. B　**点拨**：句意："我为中国而战"的话语让我内心充满了自豪。pride 自豪，故选 B。

16. C　**点拨**：句意：两年后，《战狼 2》吸引了许多人的目光并且使吴京比以前更加有名。固定搭配：catch one's eyes 吸引某人的目光，故选 C。

17. D　**点拨**：根据句中的 more famous 可知用表示比较的词。故选 D。

18. A　**点拨**：句意：作为导演和主要角色，他尽力使这部新电影完美。perfect 完美的，故选 A。

19. D　**点拨**：句意：此外，这也是我军 90 岁生日的一份好礼物。由"Two years later"可知是在 2017 年的建军节，第一个建军节是 1927 年。故选 D。

20. B　**点拨**：句意：让我们记住"当你在海外处于危险之中，不要放弃！强大的祖国永远带你回来。"give up 放弃，故选 B。

三、21. B

22. C　**点拨**：细节理解题。由 Running time: 1 hour 25 minutes 可知该影片的放映时长为八十五分钟。

23. D　**点拨**：细节理解题。由 John 的评论 It is so well made—some of the scenes are so beautiful. 可推知他喜欢这部电影因为其场面优美。

24. D　**点拨**：综合分析题。由 Mary 的影评 I went to see this movie with my 8-year-old daughter this Tuesday…可知她和八岁的女儿在周二看的这部影片，由 Price 可知母女二人都是成年人票价。

25. A　**点拨**：细节理解题。由 Mary 的影评 My daughter and I were pleasantly surprised at how funny it was. We just couldn't help laughing. 可知该片很有趣。

四、26. over 200 years　**27.** old people　**28.** Four./4.

29. Beijing Opera is our national opera.

30. 京剧是中国文化的重要部分。

五、31. actresses　**32.** to　**33.** Among　**34.** was directed　**35.** was

36. students　**37.** wives　**38.** in　**39.** effect　**40.** were moved

六、A)41. They can make me relaxed　**42.** I enjoy going to the cinema

43. Comedies are my favourite　**44.** I saw many wonderful movies

45. What kind of plays do you like

B)范文：

Last week, we learned *The Fisherman and the Goldfish*. ①

It's a fairy tale. It was written by a Russian writer called Pushkin. The story tells that a fisherman pulled out his net in the sea and caught a goldfish. ② The goldfish promised if the fisherman let her go, she would give him whatever he wanted. The kind fisherman wanted nothing and let the goldfish go back into the sea. But when his wife knew this, she forced the fisherman to ask for things again and again③. Finally, she got nothing.

From the story we learn that everyone should be kind to others. Also, we shouldn't be greedy for things. ④

点评："三步法"写最喜欢的故事类文章：第一步：引出话题，做好铺垫（第一段）；第二步：讲述故事，简明扼要（第二段）；第三步：发表感想，总结收尾（第三段）。

添彩点：①交代了学习故事的时间，引出所要描述的话题。②The story tells…用来介绍故事情节。③again and again 突出了渔夫妻子贪得无厌，永不满足的心理。④发表感想，得出结论。

Unit 7 测试

一、1. C　**2.** C

3. B　**点拨**：**语境提示法**。由后面的回答"我更喜欢鸡肉"可看出对两者都不喜欢，故选 B。　**4.** C　**5.** C　**6.** C

7. C　**点拨**：**结构分析法**。根据上下句句意可知两者为顺承关系，应用"and"连接。故选 C。

8. C　**9.** A

10. C　**点拨**：考查动词的语态。句意：我们中国人被感人的纪录片《辉煌中国》鼓舞了。主语 We 是 encourage 这个动作的承受者，因此该句应用被动语态。故选 C。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

二、**11**. C

12. B　**点拨**:句意:有些人使你笑直到你不能停止。stop 停止,故选 B。

13. A　**点拨**:good 善良,慷慨的行为;health 健康; human 人类; scenery 景色。句意:有些人使你相信在世界上确实有好的方面,故选 A。

14. D　**点拨**:本题运用**语境理解法**。high 高的;above 在……上面;across 穿过;down 沮丧的。句意:当你沮丧时,世界似乎是黑暗和空虚的。故选 D。

15. A　**点拨**:本题运用**词语应用法**。lift up 鼓舞;shut up 关闭; catch up 追赶;stand up 起立。句意:你的朋友会在精神上鼓励你并使黑暗和空虚的世界瞬间变得光明和充实。

16. C　**17**. D

18. B　**点拨**:句意:如果你迷失了方向,你的朋友会指引你,鼓励你,牵着你的手告诉你一切将会变好。故选 B。

19. A　**点拨**:need 需要;must 必须;may 可能;can 能够。句意:如果你找到这样一个朋友,你就会很高兴,因为你不必担心。故选 A。　**20**. B

三、**21**. D　**点拨**:细节理解题。由语境 The people you meet may affect or change your life, your success, your failure and create who you are. 可知,"你所遇到的人可以改变你的人生",但 hairstyle 不属于此范畴。故选 D。

22. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。由 Even the bad experiences can be learned from. 可知,甚至糟糕的经历也会让我们学到东西,故选 A。

23. C　**点拨**:词义猜测题。由文意可知,坏的经历对你来说也许是最辛酸、最重要的,故选 C。

24. B　**点拨**:推理判断题。由文意可知,作者的建议是我们尽可能多地去与人交流并学习,享受每一天。故选 B。

25. A

四、**26**. hero　**27**. friendship forever

28. The happy time they spent together.

29. However, what should you do if you fight with each other?

30. 然后你们彼此交流,就能够重新赢得彼此的心。

五、**31**. before　**32**. held　**33**. members　**34**. with　**35**. silence

36. agreement　**37**. broke　**38**. service　**39**. choice　**40**. end

六、A)**41**. We finally won the victory/Finally we won the victory/We won the victory finally

42. Remember to lock your bike　**43**. Do you like to send text messages

44. It's not easy to satisfy everyone

45. He knocked at the door before entering

B)范文:

My Sharing Experience

Sharing is a way of behavior as well as a good quality of people. Life is full of① sharing.

When I was ten, we moved to a new district. I felt lonely and upset. It was my neighbor, Tim, who helped me find ②pleasure again. He showed me around and introduced new friends to me. He also shared his favourite books , music and learning methods with me. We soon became good friends. Thanks to③ his sharing, I began to share with others. Sharing brings us pleasure. ④

点评:本文运用"三步法"写友好相处类作文:

1. 引出话题 (Sharing is a way of behavior as well as a good quality of people.)

2. 细节描述 (...we moved to a new district.... …helped me find pleasure again. …He showed me around...)

3. 心愿打算 (Thanks to his sharing,... Sharing brings us pleasure.)

添彩点:文章开篇直接切题,简洁明了。在写作过程中,恰当地运用了短语:①②③,句子④运用恰到好处,表达了作者对分享的感悟和快乐

Unit 8 测试

一、**1**. B　**点拨**:考查反身代词的用法。by oneself 独自,为固定搭配。由句意知选 B。

2. A

3. A　**点拨**:考查形容词比较等级。句意:我们打扫房间之后,它看起来比之前更整洁了。根据句中 than 一词可知要用比较等级,结合句意可知更整洁了。故选 A。

4. B　**5**. B

6. C　**点拨**:pay for sth. "为……付钱",人作主语。cost 主语应该是"物品","They"这里指"these books",故选 C。

7. B　**8**. A　**9**. C　**10**. A

二、**11**. B　**点拨**:根据上句 But the girl answered, "No, no. My English is very poor." 可知,外国人对这个回答感到很惊讶。故选 B。　**12**. D　**13**. C

14. B　**点拨**:根据第一段的叙述可知,她没有像美国人那样"接受"别人的恭维。receive 收到;accept 接受;refuse 拒绝;disagree 不同意。故选 B。

15. B　**点拨**:句意:她的确明白了那个美国男孩的意思,但是她认为她应该谦虚。hardly 几乎不;really 确实;nearly 将近;几乎;badly 极坏地。故选 B。　**16**. C

17. D　**点拨**:句意:在西方国家,人们受到表扬时会感到自豪和自信。helpful 乐于助人的;modest 谦虚的;shy 害羞的;confident 自信的。故选 D。　**18**. A

19. D　**点拨**:句意:但是在我看来,自信并不意味着骄傲……mean doing 意味着,故选 D。

20. B　**点拨**:as soon as 一……就……;as well as 除……外,(还……);instead of 代替;而不是;in the hope of 希望。根据上文意思"自信并不意味着骄傲"可知,此处是说,因此,除了谦虚之外,我们还要自信。故选 B。

三、**21**. B　**点拨**:细节理解题。从第一段 When I went to a friend's house as a guest, I found a wooden sign hung on the door. 可知,木牌是挂在朋友家的门上的。故选 B。

22. A　**点拨**:细节理解题。从第三段 You say because it was your creativity. 可知,丈夫让妻子说,因为这是妻子的创意。故选 A。

23. C　**点拨**:推理判断题。从第四段可知,妻子看到下班后镜子里的脸,一副无神、担忧的样子,意识到别人看到这样的表情心里肯定会不舒服。因此她挂了个木牌希望提醒自己保持愉快的表情。故选 C。

24. D　**点拨**:推理判断题。从下一句 Not only our family but also the guests to our house always become happy. 可看出,令人惊奇的事情是"来的客人也变得开心起来"。故选 D。

25. A　**点拨**:主旨大意题。阅读本文知,文章主要围绕一块木牌来讲述了面带喜悦回家会使自己及周围的人更幸福。因此 A 选项更合适。

四、【文章大意】美国弗吉尼亚州的一家咖啡馆提出了一个别出心裁的策略,顾客点单时用礼貌用语,定咖啡的价格会打折。商品价格旁还标示着顾客点单时所要使用的特定礼貌用语。

26. bad manners　**27**. ordered a coffee

28. Their being polite and using proper manners.

29. In fact people can actually save money at one coffee shop in Virginia!

30. 然而,这个牌子挂了几天之后,大部分顾客都变得很有礼貌了。

五、**31**. Russian　**32**. wealthy　**33**. manners　**34**. common

35. officer　**36**. to　**37**. guest　**38**. prepare　**39**. chopsticks

40. Visiting

六、A)**41**. My idea is similar to yours

42. Actions speak louder than words

43. He works hard to make extra money

44. They come from different fields of life

45. The students take turns answering questions

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

B)范文：

Good Manners

Good manners are important in every country. Nobody likes a person who is impolite. As a student, we shouldn't talk in class. If we have questions, we should put up① our hands. We shouldn't speak loudly during the break. And I think it's impolite to be late for② class. When someone is in trouble③, we shouldn't laugh at④ him. We should often say "please" when we ask for something⑤. If everyone is polite to others, the world will be more and more beautiful. ⑥ Let's be students with good manners!

点评：本文运用了"四步法"写讲礼貌类文章：一：引出主题（Good manners are important in every country.）。二：主题过渡（Nobody likes a person who is impolite.）。三：细节说明（If we have questions, we should …; We shouldn't speak loudly…; …it's impolite to be late for class.）。四：观点总结（Let's be students with good manners!）。

添彩点：文章开篇点题，简洁明了。文章恰当地运用了短语：put up, be late for, in trouble, laugh at 等；并能运用高级句式如：…it's impolite to be late for class.（it 作形式主语）；If everyone is polite to others, the world will be more and more beautiful.（if 引导的条件状语从句）等进行表达，表现了作者较高的语言运用能力。

Unit 9 测试

一、1. C **2.** B **3.** D **4.** D

5. B **点拨**：考查连词。表因果关系的连词 because 与 so 不能同时用，故答案选 B。 **6.** A **7.** B **8.** C

9. D **点拨**：考查感叹句。分析该句结构可知形容词 enjoyable 是被感叹的对象，故选 D。

10. D **点拨**：考查定语从句。该句的先行词 classmates 指人，因此用 who 作为关系代词引导定语从句。故选 D。

二、11. D

12. D **点拨**：**关键词法**。关键词"than"提示应用比较级；根据句意可知，采用礼貌的方式解决问题"更好"。故选 D。

13. A **14.** C **15.** B **16.** C **17.** A **18.** C **19.** D **20.** B

三、【文章大意】理解别人心里想什么的主要途径是观察和倾听，而理解的目的是为了给予他/她所需要的帮助和支持。

21. D **点拨**：细节理解题。文中有语境 Understanding others is all about watching and listening. 可知理解是关于观察和倾听。故选 D。

22. A **点拨**：细节理解题。语境 This produces a feeling of closeness. 中的 This 指的是上文所说"the more carefully one listens, the closer the other feels to him."由此可知，仔细倾听是产生亲近感的根由。故选 A。

23. A

24. B **点拨**：推理判断题。通读全文可知，理解朋友，设身处地为朋友着想，目的是支持他/她，帮助他/她。故选 B。

25. D **点拨**：主旨大意题。由本文主题句 It's not always easy to understand how someone else feels. 可知，本文的主旨为论述如何理解他人。故选 D。

四、26. have good grades **27.** give them a hand

28. Four./4. **29.** Tell the truth.

30. 你(们)应该欢迎新的想法，因为它们使每个人的生活更加美好。

五、31. misunderstanding **32.** proper **33.** experiences **34.** secret

35. keep **36.** angry **37.** cooled **38.** to **39.** solution **40.** between

六、A)**41.** Can you adapt to the new life

42. I haven't heard from my friend

43. Our teacher is satisfied with us

44. I couldn't figure out her words

45. We should plan things ahead of time

B)范文：

There is no doubt that a friendly relationship is of great importance④ in our life. We all want to get on well with⑤ people around us. Then what should we do? Here are some suggestions. I think we are supposed to① respect others. We should② be polite. Most people like to make friends with⑦ the ones who have good manners. Also, we should be friendly and helpful. We had better③ learn to understand others. Everyone will make mistakes⑧ in life. We shouldn't laugh at⑥ others. Instead, we should offer our hands and help them get over⑨ difficulties. We should think more of others than ourselves. I believe we can get on well with others if we follow the rules.

点评：用"W—H—W"法写与人相处类文章：第一步：提出问题（…what should we do?）；第二步：怎样解决（I think we are supposed to…Also… We shouldn't… Instead, we should…）；第三步：表达愿望（I believe we can get on well with others if we follow the rules.）

添彩点：文章开篇点题，首尾呼应。①在写作过程中，恰当地运用句子 I think we are supposed to… We should… We had better…等表达自己的想法，提出建议。②短语 is of great importance; get on well with; make friends with; make mistakes; laugh at; get over 等的运用使文章语言生动、丰富。

Unit 10 测试

一、1. D **2.** D

3. B **点拨**：考查名词的辨析。句意：——我认为你没有认真对待比赛。——哦，它不是比赛，我们下棋只是为了好玩。habit 习惯；fun 好玩；hobby 爱好；game 比赛。根据语境可知选 B。

4. B **5.** D **6.** A **7.** B **8.** B **9.** B **10.** A

二、11. C **点拨**：**语境联系法**。从上句"莉莉梦想着成为一名舞蹈家。"可知，这里指"她去上舞蹈课"。故选 C。 **12.** B **13.** A

14. C **点拨**：从上文她见到了那位领导及下文 She expressed her strong wish to be a dancer 可知，她太兴奋了以至于没在意疼痛。故选 C。

15. B **点拨**：从 as fast as her legs could carry her 可知，这里指"尽可能快地跑出去"。故选 B。

16. D **点拨**：**推理判断法**。从上文 She lost heart 及下文 You've ruined（毁掉）my life! 可知，她放弃了她的梦想。故选 D。

17. A **18.** D **19.** C

20. B **点拨**：考查副词辨析。从 you didn't take dancing like that… 可知，她轻易放弃了。easily"容易地"，故选 B。

三、21. A **点拨**：细节理解题。从第一句 The end of school is here at last 和第二句话 It has come so very fast，可以看出是 the end of school，故选 A。

22. C **点拨**：词义猜测题。由下句"未来看起来如此光明"可知"我们怀着高兴的心情向前看"，故选 C。

23. D **点拨**：细节理解题。根据诗中的句子：A new life awaits you all 可知，新的生活在等着你们。故选 D。

24. C **点拨**：推理判断题。从诗中可以看出是离开初中，步入高中，因此是用在毕业晚会上的。故选 C。

25. B **点拨**：细节理解题。从语境 You're moving on to senior high 可知，该诗旨在鼓励我们积极地走向高中生活。故选 B。

四、26. doing something **27.** achieve success

28. To be creative. **29.** Reading is another quality.

30. 每天坚持实践，你就会对你所做的感到有自信心。

五、31. successful **32.** managing **33.** branches **34.** wealth

35. important **36.** for **37.** going **38.** on **39.** dream **40.** come

六、A)**41.** We have such a busy day

42. Have you fallen asleep in class

43. He has so many questions to ask

44. Making a good choice is important

45. I found a wallet lying on the ground

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

B)范文:

Our Dreams

Last Friday, our class held a class meeting ① about our dreams. Here is my report.

Liu Wei wants to be a teacher when she grows up②. She likes children. She is going to study education. Li Ming's dream is to be a policeman. He thinks it important to keep people safe③. He does sports every day. Su Juan wants to be a movie star. It's an interesting job for her. She is going to take acting lessons. I would like to be④ a doctor to save people's lives. I study hard to gain much knowledge.

I'm sure ⑤our dreams will come true⑥ with our hard work one day.

点评:本文用"三步法"谈梦想。步骤一:开篇点题,引出下文(Last Friday, our class held a class meeting about our dreams. Here is my report.);步骤二:为了梦想应该怎样去做(She is going to... He does sports... I study hard to...);步骤三:表达决心,展望未来(I'm sure our dreams will come true with our hard work one day.)。

添彩点:1. 本文恰当地运用了以下短语:hold a class meeting; grow up; would like; come true。2. 作者熟练运用本单元所学句式 He thinks it important to keep people safe;I'm sure... 等进行表达,表现了较高的语言运用能力。

中考模拟卷(一)

听力材料:

一、1. So many cars are running on the street.

2. My WeChat number is WZ57386.

3. My mother asked me to turn down the player.

4. We are proud of our strong country.

5. Lucy is taller than any other girl in my class.

二、6. How are you doing, Jack?

7. Could I take a look at your picture?

8. Thank you for showing me the way.

9. What does your brother look like?

10. Don't throw away the rubbish anywhere.

三、Text 1

W:What's your favourite sport, Mike?

M:I like football.

W:It's a good chance for you to watch the World Cup.

Q11:What sport does Mike like?

Text 2

W:Have you listened to the weather report?

M:Yes, the radio says it'll be rainy the day after tomorrow.

Q12:How is the weather the day after tomorrow?

Text 3

M:Hello, this is Tom speaking.

W:Hello, Tom. This is Alice at the office. Is Jane at home?

M:Oh, Sorry, Jane is working at the school with her students.

Q13:Where is Jane now?

Text 4

M:Hello, this is Mike.

W:Hi, Mike. It's Laura here.

M:Hi, Laura. What are you doing?

W:I'm just watching TV. What about you?

M:I'm cleaning my room. Let's go to the movies tonight, Laura.

W:OK, I'd love to. Let's meet at seven in front of the cinema.

M:See you then.

Q14:What is Laura doing?

Q15:Where will they meet tonight?

Text 5

W:Good morning, doctor!

M:Good morning! What's wrong with you?

W:I have a stomachache. And I'm not feeling well.

M:Hmm. What did you have for supper yesterday?

W:I ate two ice creams and a hamburger. You know, it was hot yesterday, so I also ate many pieces of watermelon.

M:That's it! Don't eat so many cold things at a time.

W:OK, I won't. Is it serious?

M:Nothing serious. Take this medicine three times a day and you will be better soon.

W:Thank you, doctor.

Q16:What's wrong with the girl?

Q17:What did the girl have for supper?

Q18:How often will the girl take the medicine?

四、Text 1 Hello everyone. Time for our radio weather report. If you are just about to leave your house, don't forget to take an umbrella. The rain is expected to start in the morning. However, the sky will clear this afternoon, and the temperature will be 16 degrees.

Now for the traffic report. On Highway 8 going south, traffic is moving slowly, so if you're going south, we suggest taking Highway 10. And now on Highway 3, a truck hit several cars. The police are on the way.

Now after a break we will be with Robin for the sports news. So please stay with us.

Q19:What is the temperature this afternoon?

Q20:Which highway does the speaker suggest taking to go south now?

Q21:How many kinds of reports are mentioned on the radio?

Text 2 It is Sunday. I took part in the "Environment Protector" activity with my classmates today. In the morning, we rode our bikes and arrived at the People's Park at 8:00. When we got there, we found that some boys were climbing the trees. The ground and public walls were really dirty, which made us all so sad. So we began to do our jobs. Firstly, we picked up the rubbish and cleaned up the public walls together. After that, we planted some young trees in the park. All of us worked so hard. In my opinion, it's our duty to take good care of our environment. If everyone protects the environment, the world will become more and more beautiful.

Q22:What day is it today?

Q23:How did they get to the People's Park?

Q24:What were some boys doing when the writer got there?

Q25:What did the writer do in the park?

五、Good morning, boys and girls. Our summer camp is on July 5th. We'll take a bus to a small mountain village. The air there is fresh. We will stay with the farmers and have many kinds of activities. In the morning, we'll learn to feed animals like chickens, pigs and cows from the local people. In the afternoon, we'll take a walk along the river. If you like, you can help pick fruits or vegetables. In the evening, we'll sit under big trees and enjoy the bright moon. What's more, we can have a party. I'm sure we'll have a great time.

听力答案:

1~5:ACBCA **6~10**:AACBC **11~15**:BBCAB

16~18:BAC **19~21**:BCC **22-25**:BCAB

26. small **27**. farmers **28**. feed **29**. walk **30**. moon

笔试部分

六、31. B **32**. A

33. B **点拨**:subject 主题,科目;symbol 符号;sign 标志,信号;spirit勇气,意志。句意:事实上,熊猫已经变得如此受欢迎,以至于它们现在成了中国的一个符号。根据句意,故选 B。

34. C

35. D **点拨**:句意:——我认为 Eric 和 Betty 写得一样认

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

真。——他的确如此。根据句中的“as _____as”可知，此空应填一个形容词或副词原级；而 write 是动词，用副词来修饰。故选 D。

36. A

37. D **点拨**：句意：时间不等人。但是有些人直到时间过去了才意识到它的重要性。not…until…意为“直到……才……”。由句意可知选 D。

38. B **点拨**：主语 They（kids）与 push 之间是被动关系，且讲述客观事实，要用一般现在时。故选 B。

39. B

40. D **点拨**：根据主句是过去时，从句也应该是过去时，排除 A；宾语从句应用陈述语序，排除 B、C。故选 D。

七、**41**. C **点拨**：固定用法：spend + time + （in） doing sth. 意为“花费时间做某事”。故选 C。

42. A **点拨**：句意：他从来不去图书馆学习。study 学习，故选 A。

43. A **点拨**：根据下文中的“the final exam”可知句意为：在学期末的时候，有一件他害怕的重要的事情——期末考试。故选 A。

44. D **点拨**：根据上文中的“walked up and down in the room the day before the exam”可知：汤姆不停地在房间里来回走动，反复问自己应该怎么办。故推断汤姆非常紧张。satisfied 满足的；excited 兴奋的；brave 勇敢的；nervous 紧张的。故选 D。

45. B **点拨**：句意：突然他想到一个主意。故选 B。

46. C **点拨**：句意：他发现了一个看起来非常自信的年轻人，就坐在了他旁边的座位上。what 不能引导定语从句；which 的先行词为物；who 的先行词为人，且在从句中作主语或宾语；whose 的先行词是人或物，在从句中作定语。根据句意和句子结构可知要用 who。

47. B **点拨**：由“depend on you”可知句意为：请在考试期间让我抄你的试卷。copy 抄写；复制，故选 B。

48. D **点拨**：句意：当听到他说的话，年轻人只是微笑，但是什么话也没有说。由“just smiled”可知用 nothing。

49. B **点拨**：句意：当铃响了，这个年轻人立刻站了起来，来到了（教室的）前面……sat down 坐下，stood up 起立；lay down 躺下；sat back 坐回去。故选 B。

50. A **点拨**：句意：现在我将分发试卷给你们所有人，在一个小时之后我将把它们收起来。in 意为“在……之后”，是从现在算起，一段时间之后，用一般将来时。故选 A。

八、**A** **51**. A **点拨**：细节理解题。根据文中句子“a young man stopped me and asked if I could take several photos of him”可以判断是让作者给他照相，故选 A。

52. B **点拨**：词义猜测题。结合整篇文章是讲述作者拾金不昧的故事，失主也表达了对作者的感激之情。故选 B。

53. C

B **54**. B **点拨**：细节理解题。从第二段 If you're at a job interview in Japan, don't look directly into the eyes of the interviewer. It is considered impolite. 知，在日本直视面试官是不礼貌的。故选 B。

55. B **点拨**：细节理解题。从第二段 But if you're at an interview in the US, you should make eye contact with the interviewer. 知，在美国面试时，应与面试官有眼神交流。故选 B。

56. C **点拨**：细节理解题。从第三段 In Germany, your interview might begin with a very short conversation followed by a formal interview. 知，在德国在正式面试之前或许有个简短的对话作为开场。故选 C。

57. C **点拨**：推理判断题。这篇文章主要谈及不同的国家面试的方式不同，这应该属于文化话题。故选 C。

C **58**. A

59. C **点拨**：细节推理题。从文章内容 In the reading club. After reading a good book, maybe you can't wait to share it with your friends. It's really amazing to talk about a good book. 可知答案选 C。

60. C **点拨**：主旨大意题。从文章该句 Where do you usually read books? Please share your ideas…可知这篇文章讲述的是在哪里读书。所以答案选 C。

D **61**. C **点拨**：细节理解题。根据第一段的第二句 The teacher was glad to see them…可知他是开心的，故选 C。

62. D **点拨**：推理判断题。根据第三段的最后一句 What all of you wanted was water, not the cup, but you went for the better cups. 以及前文的内容可知，老师是想教给学生们一个道理，故选 D。

63. A **64**. B

65. C **点拨**：主旨大意题。根据文章最后一段的 Just like in life, if life is water, then the jobs, money and the position in society are the cups. They are just tools to hold life, but the quality of life does not change. If you only care about the cup, you won't have time to enjoy the water in it. 总结可知，作者通过这件事来教育大家要多关注人生。

九、**66**. subjects to children **67**. dangerous/not safe to humans

68. To fight against people in the game.

69. Artificial Intelligence（人工智能）or AI has been used in many different fields to perform certain tasks, including education, heavy industry, toys and games and so on.

70. 重复的工作可能导致错误或事故，然而机器人在避免这方面的问题上很有帮助。

十、**71**. its **72**. traditional **73**. villagers **74**. outside **75**. called

76. Thousands **77**. first **78**. why **79**. to do **80**. at

十一、A）**81**. Can you give me a ride

82. It's important to get a good education

83. What is your favourite subject

84. There are many people in the hall

85. I think you should have a rest

B）范文：

Xiaoming's Saturday

Last Saturday, Xiaoming had a very busy day. In the morning he got up early to do his homework. Then after breakfast he began to practice playing the piano. In the afternoon, he went to learn painting. He had no time to relax the whole day. He was so tired that he fell ill. He was taken to the hospital.

In China, many parents are too strict with their children. They expect them to be successful in the future, so they make their children go to all kinds of classes on weekends. I think this is very harmful to children's health.

点评：文章把图画中呈现的主要信息准确地表达了出来，并反映了当今的社会现象和作者的看法。文章条理清楚，准确运用了 play the piano；be strict with；in the future 等短语。结果状语从句：He was so tired that he fell ill. 及被动语态：He was taken to the hospital. 的运用使得文章结构多样化。

中考模拟卷（二）

听力材料：

一、**1**. Be careful with the knife.

2. My flight number is CA369

3. Betty will go shopping this Sunday.

4. He would rather stay home than go to the movie.

5. Mrs. Smith plays the violin very well.

二、**6**. I won the first prize in the competition.

7. What about watching a movie tomorrow?

8. How often do you play the piano?

9. May I speak to Ann, please?

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

10. Have you heard from your parents recently?

三、Text 1

M: Would you like some coffee or milk?

W: Neither. Some water is OK.

Q11: What does the girl want to drink?

Text 2

M: What do you want to be in the future, Kelly?

W: A singer, but my father wants me to be a teacher.

Q12: What does Kelly want to be?

Text 3

W: Are you ready to order?

M: Yes, please. How much are the egg noodles?

W: Eight *yuan*.

Q13: Where does the conversation probably take place?

Text 4

W: Hi, Steve! How was your weekend?

M: Good. You know, it was Father's Day last Sunday.

W: What did you do for your father?

M: I made a card and gave it to him.

W: Wow, your father must be very happy.

M: Yes, he was moved. I wrote "I love you" on the card.

Q14: When might Steve give his father a card?

Q15: What did Steve write on the card?

Text 5

M: Good morning. What can I do for you?

W: I am looking for a skirt for my daughter.

M: Look at the red ones. They are in fashion these days.

W: How much are they?

M: $80.

W: Oh, they are a little expensive. Can you show me others?

M: Sure, follow me, please. The blue one is on sale. It's only $60.

W: It looks nice. I'll take it.

Q16: What does the woman want to buy?

Q17: How much does the woman pay?

Q18: When does the dialogue happen?

四、Text 1

Hello, everyone. I'm Li Hua. Nowadays, after-class activities are becoming popular in high school. There are many kinds of after-class activities in our school, such as English Corner, Sunshine Radio Station, Happy Reading Club and so on. I'm interested in English Corner very much. It not only helps me make new friends but also helps me improve my spoken English. Besides, I'm a member of Sunshine Radio Station. On weekday mornings, every student can hear me and I enjoy that. I wish I could be a radio host one day.

Q19: What is Li Hua interested in?

Q20: What is Li Hua's dream?

Q21: What is Li Hua talking about?

Text 2

For most children in China, flying a kite is popular in spring. It is exciting when they run with the kite and finally see it fly high into the sky. In the US, Canada and the UK, the students have one week off at the end of March. Usually they have a trip with friends or family. Some students spend their spring holiday volunteering. They may work in a hospital. In Japan, spring is the time to watch flowers. The whole city seems to turn pink. Spring hiking is nice in Japan because the mountains are still covered with snow.

Q22: What is popular for most children in spring in China?

Q23: How many weeks do the students have off at the end of March in the US?

Q24: What will the Japanese do in spring?

Q25: Why is spring hiking nice in Japan?

五、Attention, please. We have exciting news for you today. Our yearly Short Story Competition for teenagers is now open.

The regular subjects "friendship" and "hobbies" are still choices, but this year we have a new subject "travel". Your stories should be fewer than 2,000 words. You can send your stories to the organizer Mr. Smith in Room 209. There is an amazing prize for you. The best story will be printed in the magazine, *New Writers*. Don't forget to hand in your stories before September 30th. And you will know the results on October 15th.

For more information, visit our school website.

听力答案:

1~5: BACAB **6~10**: BABCA **11~15**: CBCAC
16~18: ABC **19~21**: CAB **22~25**: CABC
26. travel **27**. 2,000 **28**. magazine
29. September **30**. information

笔试部分

六、31. A

32. D

33. B **点拨**: hobby 爱好; dream 梦想; value 价值; problem 问题。句意: 到现场观看 2022 年亚运会是我的_____。结合句意和选项, 只有 dream 符合, 故选 B。

34. D

35. D **点拨**: 根据句意, 此处想要表达: 很美, 尤其是冬天。nearly 将近; deeply 深深地; clearly 清晰地; especially 尤其。故选 D。

36. A **37**. D

38. C

39. C

40. D **点拨**: 考查定语从句。句意: 杰克喜欢和外向而且善良的同学在一起。该句的先行词 classmates 指人, 因此用 who 作为关系代词引导定语从句。故选 D。

七、41. C **点拨**: 华为手机在商店里应该是在"出售", on sale 有"出售"的意思。

42. A **点拨**: 由下文知中国的产品遍布世界各地, 故在其他城市也有相似的情景, similar 表示"相似的"。

43. D **点拨**: 由上下文知中国产品在各地都有, 表明中国产品已经被世界各地的人们所接受。

44. A **点拨**: 由下文知, 中国餐馆已经做了一些改变, 前面动词不定式表示目的, 应该是为了迎合当地人的口味, meet 有"满足"的意思, 故选 A。

45. C **点拨**: 前面提到的是 food(食物), 餐馆想改变的也就是"菜肴", 故选 C。

46. D **点拨**: 与中国人不同的是, 澳大利亚人不喜欢吃带骨头的肉。表示"在里面"用 in。

47. B

48. D **点拨**: 前面说到中国食物受人喜爱, 这里又说中国的品牌, 由下文知, TCL 电视、海尔冰箱及联想电脑在欧洲商店有售卖, 所以中国品牌也很"受欢迎", 故 D 选项恰当。

49. A **点拨**: 这些产品不仅仅在中国制造, 设计和开发也在中国, 即在我们的国家, 填写 country 符合题意。

50. B **点拨**: 过去, 大多数西方人认为中国的产品便宜而且不可靠。但现在, 情况发生了很大变化。中国制造变酷了。产品也可靠了, 所以应该是"越来越多的人信任中国品牌了"。动词 trust"相信"符合题意。

八、A 51. A **点拨**: 细节理解题。根据第一个表格中 Tom 留给 Jane 的信息中 Message: Rowing 可知答案选 A。

52. B **点拨**: 细节理解题。根据第二个表格中 Zhou Weilun 留给 Li Xiang 的信息中 "When: Sunday", 可知选 B。

53. C

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

B **54**. C **点拨**：细节理解题。由第一段的第二句 He was hard-working but shy, so he had no friends at school. 可知，他是因为害羞，而没有朋友。故选 C。

55. A **点拨**：细节理解题。由文章内容…James stood out and helped Micheal make everything clear. 可知，James 站出来帮助了他。故选 A。

56. B **点拨**：推理判断题。根据最后一段的 Michael often helped James with his maths. 推测，James 可能数学不好。故选 B。

57. D **点拨**：推理判断题。根据最后一段的内容：他变得活跃，有了更多的朋友，并且成了班长，可以判断出他与同学们相处得很好了。故选 D。

C **58**. C **点拨**：细节理解题。从 Playing hide-and-seek 部分中 more commonly, others hide and one child must try to find them 知，捉迷藏游戏是别人躲藏，一个人试图找到他们。故选 C。

59. A

60. D **点拨**：细节理解题。从 Watching shadow plays 部分中 The closest thing to watching a film in ancient times was going to see a shadow play. 知，古代皮影戏相当于现在的看电影。故选 D。

D **61**. C **点拨**：细节理解题。根据第一段可知，霍金是一位科学家。故选 C。

62. B **点拨**：细节理解题。根据第二段 His most famous book is *A Brief History of Time*，可知霍金最著名的书就是《时间简史》。故选 B。

63. D **点拨**：词义猜测题。根据 and 后面的“乐观心态”可知，与其对应的词应是“坚强的意志”。故选 D。

64. B **点拨**：细节理解题。根据倒数第二段内容 He celebrated his 60th birthday by going up in a hot-air balloon. 可知，霍金通过乘坐热气球庆祝了自己 60 岁的生日。故选 B。

65. C

九、66. soccer player

67. a soccer coach

68. 19 years old.

69. This summer, French soccer player Kylian Mbappé amazed the world.

70. 姆巴佩把他从世界杯上赚来的所有钱捐给慈善机构。

十、71. on **72**. actresses **73**. on

74. director **75**. written

76. made **77**. acting **78**. action

79. prefer **80**. comedy

十一、A)81. He bought some books yesterday

82. My mother makes us breakfast

83. Are the children playing happily

84. Remember to turn off the lights

85. What an interesting film I saw

B)范文：

I'm Li Hua, a 15-year-old boy. As for my dream, I would like to be an English teacher, because I like English and making friends with kids. I want to teach them everything I know! I will be friendly to them.

To achieve my dream, I will study hard. I decide to get up early every day to read English. I also want to practice my spoken English with my foreign friend on the Internet. At the same time, I try to remember more English words. I'm sure with hard work my dream will come true one day.

点评：文章按照要求条理清楚地进行了表达。恰当运用了短语：as for; be friendly to; at the same time 等；To achieve my dream, I will study hard. 的运用，引出了下文，表达了为实现梦想的一些做法。

听力专训



温馨提示：全书听力材料请通过扫描旁边二维码下载或者通过荣德基官方网站下载使用。

▶Unit 1 听力

听力答案：
1～5：ACACA **6～10**：CACCC **11～15**：ACACA **16～18**：BBA
19～21：CBA **22～25**：BCAC
26. sleep **27**. different kinds of **28**. meat **29**. Finally **30**. stronger

▶Unit 2 听力

听力答案：
1～5：ABACA **6～10**：ACACA **11～15**：ACCBA **16～18**：ABB
19～21：ABB **22～25**：CACB
26. 1890 **27**. medical **28**. remain **29**. decision **30**. conditions

▶Unit 3 听力

听力答案：
1～5：BABBA **6～10**：BCCCA **11～15**：CACAC **16～18**：ACB
19～21：ACC **22～25**：BABC
26. 8/eight **27**. car **28**. head **29**. wake up **30**. moved

▶Unit 4 听力

听力答案：
1～5：AACCC **6～10**：BCCBA **11～15**：BCACA **16～18**：BCA
19～21：ACB **22～25**：ACBC
26. 96 **27**. 12 **28**. including **29**. French **30**. second

▶Unit 5 听力

听力答案：
1～5：BCACA **6～10**：ABAAA **11～15**：CBACB **16～18**：BCB
19～21：CBA **22～25**：ABBC
26. Friday **27**. first **28**. two dollars **29**. bookstore **30**. heavy

▶Unit 6 听力

听力答案：
1～5：CABAC **6～10**：ACACB **11～15**：ABCAB **16～18**：CAA
19～21：BCA **22～25**：ACCB
26. Saturday **27**. third **28**. hungry **29**. action **30**. by bus

▶Unit 7 听力

听力答案：
1～5：CCAAB **6～10**：BCABC **11～15**：BCCAC
16～20：ABCCC **21～25**：ACBAB
26. basketball **27**. nervous **28**. hobbies **29**. better **30**. parents

▶Unit 8 听力

听力答案：
1～5：CABAC **6～10**：AACBC **11～15**：ACBBA **16～18**：BCA
19～21：ACC **22～25**：BCAA
26. eastern **27**. 3/three **28**. April **29**. local **30**. culture

▶Unit 9 听力

听力答案：
1～5：CBBAC **6～10**：ABCBA **11～15**：BACBC **16～18**：AAC
19～21：BCA **22～25**：BABA
26. share **27**. respect **28**. understand **29**. communication
30. trouble

▶Unit 10 听力

听力答案：
1～5：BBAAC **6～10**：BAABC **11～15**：BCBBA **16～18**：BAB
19～21：ACB **22～25**：BAAC
26. balloons **27**. chalk **28**. cards **29**. dance **30**. take photos

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

课时练

Unit 1 Stay Healthy

▶Lesson 1 What's Wrong, Danny?

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. stomach 2. regret 3. pale 4. exam/examination 5. pain

二、6. regret eating; many 7. got a high fever 8. Need; go; right now 9. gets dressed quickly 10. to take an

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A 2. A 3. B 4. the matter/trouble 5. telling 6. B 7. A

8. D 点拨:put 放;make 做,制造;wear 穿、戴,其后接衣服,表示"穿"的状态;dress 穿,其后接人。句意:虽然露西只有三岁,但她能够自己穿衣服。表示"给自己穿衣服"用 dress oneself。

9. D 10. B 11. D 12. arrived at/got to

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B

2. C 点拨:本题运用句意分析法。句意:——当你是孩子的时候和你母亲顶嘴吗? ——是的。但是现在我意识到我错了。我真的后悔对妈妈做那种愚蠢的事。regret to do sth. 对要做的事感到遗憾(未做);regret doing sth. 对做过的事后悔(已做)。根据句意可知是做过的事。故选 C。 3. B

4. C 点拨:本题运用词语辨析法。get on 上车(公交车,火车等);get off 是 get on 的反义短语;get into 上车(小汽车,出租车等);get to 到达。句意:出租车司机打开了窗户,让我快点上车。根据句意可知选 C。 5. A

二、6. dressed 7. pardon

8. stomachs 点拨:stomach 虽以 ch 结尾,但是 ch 在此处发音为/k/,故变复数时加-s。 9. regretted 10. will come

三、11. should stay with 12. hurt this much 13. sat up; felt 14. pointed to 15. have an exam

四、16. want to stay in your warm bed

17. feel safe and gives you a dry and warm temperature to do it

18. Three/3.

19. Here are some ideas to stay active during the winter.

20. 当外面冷的时候,热身经常是更困难的。

▶Lesson 2 A Visit to the Dentist

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. *Wolf* 2. refuse 3. toothache 4. German 5. Fortunately

二、6. going to the dentist 7. no choice but to go 8. it; to stand 9. right away; not to worry 10. listened to; while

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. be afraid to 2. be afraid 3. C

4. B 点拨:句意:妈妈不会让西蒙出去的,除非他答应今晚十点前回来。表示"在……以前",应用 before。故选 B。

5. no other choice but to 6. choice

7. It is very important for us to develop/form a good habit of reading.

8. B 9. D 10. B 11. B 12. B

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 2. C 3. A 4. C

5. A 点拨:本题运用句意分析法。句意:蒂姆·库克每周都给妈妈打电话,甚至在他环游世界时也不例外。根据前面的 called,可知用一般过去时;又由句意推测是"在环游世界时",需用过去进行时。 6. C 7. B 8. A 9. C 10. B

二、11. Fortunately 12. wolves 13. teeth 14. to take 15. failing; to try

三、16. one 17. up 18. badly 19. to go 20. choice 21. dressed 22. waiting 23. my 24. carefully 25. than

四、26. Good afternoon, doctor

27. What's the matter/What's wrong with you

28. When did it start 29. What should I do 30. You're welcome

▶Lesson 3 Good Food, Good Health

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. balanced 2. corn 3. beans 4. Asian 5. include

二、6. are; rich in 7. made of; grains 8. East Asian countries 9. balanced diet; healthy; energy 10. in season; a good choice

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C 2. D 3. health; healthy; healthily 4. C

5. D 点拨:本题运用词语辨析法。the other(两者中)另一个;another(三个及三个以上)另一个;else 后不跟名词,常用在疑问词或不定代词后;other 其他的,后一般跟名词复数。结合句意及句子结构可知选 D。 6. Where else

7. A 点拨:both 两者都;each 两者或两者以上当中每一个;either两者中任一个;neither 两者都不。由主语"The Chinese Skyeye and High-speed Train"可知它们此处代指两者都。故选 A。 8. B

9. C 点拨:make sb. do sth. 意思是"使/让某人做某事",也就是说 make 后跟省略 to 的动词不定式作宾语补足语,排除 A,B;那么,此处句意应是"使我开心",所以用形容词 happy 作宾语补足语,故选 C。

10. a success 11. B 12. A

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A

2. A 点拨:本题运用语法判定法。句意:锻炼对我们有益。它使我们_____。make 后跟形容词作宾语补足语,排除 B、D;且根据语境可知,它使我们强壮。故选 A。

3. B 点拨:本题运用语境暗示法。句意:他们都很累了,但是没人休息。由句中的 none of them 可知范围在三个及三个以上,故选 B。

4. B 点拨:be made of 指由……制成,看得出原材料;be made from 由……制成,看不出原材料。

5. D

二、6. Asian 7. including 8. contain 9. tooth 10. bean

三、11. D 点拨:细节理解题。根据第二段中的 First, eat different foods, especially fruit and vegetables. 可知选 D。

12. A 点拨:细节理解题。根据第三段中的 Milk is a great drink that can give you more calcium (钙) your body…可知选 A。

13. C 点拨:细节理解题。根据文章中的 First, Second, Third, Fourth, Fifth 可知选 C。

14. A 点拨:根据第六段可知 A 项正确;根据第二段可知 B 项错误;根据第四段可知 C 项错误;根据第五段可知 D 项错误。

15. D 点拨:主旨大意题。根据第一段及最后一段的前后呼应可知本文讲述的是如何成为一个健康的孩子。

▶Lesson 4 Don't Smoke, Please!

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. somebody/someone 2. Smoking; public; law 3. risk 4. whenever 5. harmful

二、6. take that risk 7. harming; with; second-hand 8. Stay away from; live 9. Once; get into the habit of 10. millions of; as a result of

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. harm; harmful 2. B

3. C 点拨:句意:每年都给贫困地区的孩子捐赠大量的书。用 millions 和 of 构成固定短语,表示"大量",修饰名词复数。故选 C。

4. B 5. B 6. as a result of 7. D 8. speak loudly in public

9. C 点拨:句意:我们班相当有把握战胜三班而赢得这次篮球赛。表"迎战……"用介词 against。故选 C。

10. fight against 11. B 12. A 13. once

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

14. B 点拨：本题运用句意分析法。句意：_____他做出决定，他从来不改变它。before 在……之前；once 一旦，曾经；while 当……时候；until 直到。结合句意可知选 B。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 2. D

3. A 点拨：本题运用句意分析法。句意：快点！_____在门口等你。somebody 某人；anybody 任何人；none 没有人；nobody 没有人。根据语境可知，有人在门口等你。故选 A。 4. D

5. B 点拨：本题运用句意分析法。句意：_____你尽了最大的努力，你就有成功的机会。unless 除非；once 一旦，曾经；until直到；though 虽然。结合句意可知选 B。

二、6. It is hard to make a change

7. He was late as a result of the heavy snow

8. I don't want to talk about it in public

9. Everyone wants to breathe fresh air

10. We should stay away from cigarettes

三、11. for 12. looks 13. Others 14. harmful 15. to

16. diseases 17. ourselves 18. First 19. to stop 20. from

四、21. young 22. Unless 23. took place 24. second 25. more than

26. deaths 27. stop 28. smokers 29. However 30. higher

▶Lesson 5 Jane's Lucky Life

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. telephone/phone 2. cheer 3. pity 4. kicked 5. Hers

二、6. unable to do 7. dares to 8. controls; with

9. watch; eleven-year-old; play 10. focus on; full of

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C 点拨：本题运用句意分析法。句意：先完成你的作业，否则你将不能上网。can't 不能；needn't 没必要；be unable to 不能；may not 可能不。结合句意和选项中词语的用法可知选 C。

2. is able to 3. D 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. to do; go 8. A 9. C

10. A 11. married

12. A 点拨：句意：我祖父母已经结婚 60 多年了，他们彼此非常相爱。根据时间状语 for over 60 years 可知是持续到现在的动作或状态，用现在完成时态表达；be married 表示状态"已婚"，和 for 连接的表示一段时间的时间状语连用。get married 是终止性动词短语。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B

2. B 点拨：句意：这个残疾的男孩失去了双腿，他不能走路。disabled 残疾的；be unable to do sth. 不能做某事。 3. C 4. C

5. B 点拨：本题运用语法判定法。句意：她结婚 10 年了，现在有一个可爱的女儿。"for + 一段时间"常用于现在完成时，且句中的动词为延续性动词。marry 为非延续性动词，转化为延续性动词要用 be married。故选 B。

二、6. lucky 7. walking 8. controlled 9. to make 10. plant

三、11. put on 12. focus; on 13. a pity 14. how excited

15. says; swimming

四、16. D 点拨：动名词短语 Eating healthy food 作主语，应看作单数，句子谓语动词也用单数。故选 D。

17. D 点拨：从下一句中 in China 知，本句句意为"豆腐是一种很普通的中国食物"。故选 D。

18. A 点拨：eat 吃；drink 喝；refuse 拒绝；play 玩。句意：我们在中国经常吃它。故选 A。

19. C 点拨：句意：现在在别的国家越来越多的人也认为豆腐对健康有益。"在别的国家里"用 in other countries 表达。故选 C。

20. A 点拨：too 也，用于肯定句，一般放在句末；also 用于肯定句，一般放在句中；neither 也不，通常放在句末；either 也，一般用于否定句，位于句末。本句为肯定句，排除 C、D；且所填词位于句末，排除 B。故选 A。

21. C 22. B 23. A

24. D 点拨：分析句子结构知，所填词应修饰代词 them，而 a lot，plenty 修饰名词或代词时，其后应加介词 of，排除 A、B；much 修饰不可数名词，排除 C。故选 D。

25. C 点拨：as 当……时候；never 从不；but 但是；though 尽管。句意：我们应吃更多的水果和蔬菜，而少吃肉。前后意思构成"转折"关系。故选 C。

▶Lesson 6 Stay Away from the Hospital

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. anymore 2. sick 3. sleepy 4. mention 5. either

二、6. taken out 7. woke up; terrible; sleepy

8. plenty of; have a good rest 9. Now that; mention

10. form; so that; stay away from

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. sleepy; asleep; sleep 2. D 3. plenty of/lots of 4. B

5. a lot of 6. B 7. B 8. A

9. B 点拨：本题运用交际法。句意：——非常感谢你给我一些有关怎样处理压力的建议。A. 那是正确的；B. 不客气，不用谢；C. 好的，我将试一试；D. 我不这样认为。这里是对感谢的答复，用"不用谢"。 10. D 11. D 12. B

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 点拨：句意：——你比较喜欢哪种运动，滑雪还是滑冰？——都喜欢，我认为它们中任何一个都很有趣。either 两者中的任何一个；none 没有一个，三者或以上；neither 两者都不；all 都，三者或以上。根据答句的"Both"可知此处是认为两者中任何一个都有趣。故选 A。

2. D 3. B 4. A

5. B 点拨：本题运用交际法。A. 没关系；B. 听到那（件事）我很难过；C. 没问题。听到某人生病住院应该表达难过的心情。故选 B。

二、6. D

7. D 点拨：本题运用语境法。由 It's free. 可知，我们没必要付钱去音乐会。needn't 没必要，相当于 don't have to。

8. C

9. D 点拨：本题运用语法判定法。以 must 开头的一般疑问句的肯定答语是 Yes, you must. ；否定答语是 No, you needn't. 。

10. B 点拨：本题运用语法判定法。句意：我的衣服脏了。它们需要洗。need doing 相当于 need to be done，表示"（主语）需要被……"。

三、11. sleepy 12. to read 13. better 14. stayed 15. yours

四、16. I woke up early this morning 17. One of his teeth is rotten

18. Your flowers are taken good care of

19. I feel very terrible now/Now I feel very terrible

20. We should form good habits

Ⅳ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. balanced 2. form 3. that 4. smoking 5. millions

6. harmful 7. himself 8. a 9. Now 10. Whenever

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. A

2. B 点拨：句意：你看起来如此虚弱！我认为你_____立刻去看医生。might 可能；should 应该；could 可能。根据句意可知，看起来虚弱，应该去看医生。故选 B。

3. A 4. A 5. A

6. be too strict with 7. remember; Security/ Safety

8. We need to take steps to reduce pollution.

二、9. asleep 10. hers 11. diet 12. includes

13. C 点拨：句意：——小珍妮今天看起来不高兴。——别担心。一盒巧克力会_____。give up 放弃；wake up 叫醒；cheer up 使高兴；pick up 捡起。根据句意可知，珍妮不开心，应使她高兴起来。故选 C。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

14. If you're afraid of darkness
15. full of/ filled with 16. so that 17. give up

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】吃有营养的食物会使你更健康。研究表明,苹果是一种非常健康的零食,苹果含有低卡路里并且没有脂肪。还有很多有营养的食物,如蓝莓,橙子,鲑鱼和酸奶。应该多吃些这些"超级食物"。

1. eating nutritious food will make you healthier
2. are low in calories
3. They provide vitamin A and vitamin C.
4. It means that eating nutritious food will make you healthier.
5. 吃一个多汁的苹果也会对你的牙齿有好处。

Ⅲ. 学必有法 作文提分

Nowadays, more and more students are near-sighted, so National Eye-care Day is set on June 6 every year①. As we all know, eyes are the windows to the soul. We should try our best to protect them. Here are some suggestions for good eye health②.

First, eat some foods that are good for eyes③, such as carrots and eggs. Second, do more eye exercises to make them relax. ④ Also, it's helpful to look far away from time to time after studying long. Finally, make sure you have a good eye-care habit⑤. Don't read books or use a cellphone lying in bed⑥.

In a word, eyes are so important that all of us should do what we can to keep them healthy⑦.

点评:本文运用了"三步法"描写健康话题。第一步:引出话题。如文中①②。第二步:具体描述。③描写了吃有益于眼睛的食物,④多做眼保健操,⑤写了养成良好的用眼习惯,⑥写了不躺着玩手机或看书。第三步:总结概括。⑦作者重申了眼睛健康的重要性。

添彩点:运用了一些短语 try one's best to; be good for; make sure 表达了作者对保护好眼睛的中肯建议。文章以 so... that... 结尾,表明了作者写作此文的目的,再一次强调眼睛健康的重要性。

Unit 2 Great People

▶Lesson 7 What Is the Meaning of Life?

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. meaning 2. dialogue 3. successful 4. survey 5. neighbours
二、6. history; deep in thought 7. thinking about
8. how; succeed in 9. how to; try our best
10. write; down; survey; neighbours

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. meaning 2. the meaning of
3. wonder; wonder about; wonder; wonderful
4. What a wonderful time we have
5. for example 6. such as 7. successfully 8. succeed in 9. B
10. C **点拨**:本题运用**语法判定法**。句意:——打扰了,你能告诉我如何到达最近的邮局吗? ——对不起,我是新来这儿的。当主句的宾语和从句的主语一致时,宾语从句可以用"疑问词+不定式"结构。故选 C。
11. at; to; for **点拨**:句意:露西是我的同学。她擅长(be good at)英语,她经常帮助别人。她对他们很好(be good to)。她也给他们一些有益于(be good for)提高英语的建议。
12. are good for

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B
2. B **点拨**:本题运用**词语辨析法**。句意:维也纳以拥有许多伟大的音乐家而出名。例如,小约翰·施特劳斯在那里写了数百首美妙的音乐。in fact 事实上;for example 例如;as a result 结果;in my opinion 在我看来。结合上下文意思可知 Johann Strauss the younger 是其中的一个例子,故选 B。
3. B 4. C
5. A **点拨**:本题运用**词语应用法**。句意:在即将到来的假期,你打算去哪里旅游? mean to do sth. 打算做某事;mean doing 意味着。根据句意可知选 A。
二、6. neighbour 7. succeed 8. dialogue 9. think about
10. tries his best
三、11. He seems to be unhappy
12. He sat alone, deep in thought
13. It's hard to find my missing book
14. Let's do a survey about the future
15. What a wonderful day we spent
四、16. The N-word 17. Tarrick Walker
18. Walker and his parents
19. He said he wanted to work with his parents to change society for the better.
20. 他们发放了 100 件 T 恤,又有超过 200 多件 T 恤被订购了。

▶Lesson 8 A Universe of Thought

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. conclusion 2. century 3. false 4. solve 5. pioneer
二、6. famous for; Theory of Relativity
7. finished school; went on to 8. pioneer in the field of
9. received the Nobel Prize 10. signed; passed away

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 2. famous/known for
3. D **点拨**:refuse 拒绝;receive 收到;allow 允许;accept 接受。由句意"我昨天没打算去麻烦库里。下着倾盆大雨,所以我接受了他搭车的提议。"可知选 D。
4. B 5. D 6. D
7. C **点拨**:本题运用**词语应用法**。句意:——现在天变黑了。为什么不停下来回家呢? ——好的。咱们走吧。表示"停下来去做另一件事"用 stop to do sth. 结构。
8. B **点拨**:句意:请别学习了,去外面散一下步吧,记得穿上暖和的衣服。stop doing sth. 停止正在做的事情;stop to do sth. 停下来去做另一件事情;remember doing sth. 记得已经做过某事;remember to do sth. 记得去做某事。根据句意可知选 B。
9. do with 10. How; deal with/What; do with

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 2. D 3. A 4. C
5. B **点拨**:本题运用**词语辨析法**。accept 意为"接受",带有主观色彩;receive 意为"收到",只表示客观上收到。句意:今天早晨她收到很多玫瑰花,但是她拒绝接受它们。
二、6. conclusion easily 7. one of the fastest 8. is; to learn/study
9. the hundredth; going 10. taught us
三、11. in 12. to learn 13. But 14. himself 15. teaching/to teach
16. continued 17. later 18. American 19. ended 20. field
四、21. from **点拨**:固定用法:graduate from 意为"从……毕业"。
22. received **点拨**:句意:在那里他获得航空航天与数学两个专业的博士学位。故用动词 receive,结合上下文可知要用一般过去时 received。
23. well **点拨**:固定短语:as well as 意为"并且;还"。
24. returned 25. these 26. Father
27. away **点拨**:句意:2009 年 10 月 31 日,他去世了,但是他仍然是个激励着中国的青年一代的人。这里用动词短语 pass away,意为"去世;逝世"。
28. success **点拨**:句意:他对国家的贡献在他的话语中有所表现,"我的事业在中国,我的成功在中国,我的人生归宿也在中国"。故用 success。
29. if
30. family **点拨**:句意:……他笑着说:"虽然我姓钱,但是我并不喜欢钱。"family name 意为"姓"。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

▶Lesson 9 China's Most Famous "Farmer"

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. spare/free 2. produce 3. leader 4. introduction 5. variety
二、6. as big as 7. allowed; to rest 8. In the 1960s; came up with
9. Since then; spent; varieties
10. together with; succeeded in developing

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 点拨:句意:当地的导游尽可能清楚地说话,为的就是让游客能听得懂她。此空用来修饰动词 spoke,应用副词,而"某人尽可能……"应用短语"as…as sb. can"。故选 B。
2. A 3. B 4. B
5. A 点拨:本题运用**词语辨析法**。come up with 想出,提出;cheer up 使……高兴;put up 张贴,举起,搭建。句意:中国政府在 2013 年就提出"一带一路"的想法。故选 A。
6. C 点拨:go away 离开;run away 跑开;come up 走上前来;come up with 想出。句意:那个男孩走过来向我寻求帮助。根据句意可知选 C。
7. A 点拨:句意:——林佳,你有一位爱你的奶奶,对吧? ——是的,不论何时我需要她时,她总是花费时间和我在一起。spend 花费,度过,常用 sb. 作主语;use 使用;take 花费,常用于 It takes sb. some time to do sth. 句型中;pay 付款。根据句意及句中主语 she 可知,应用 spend,故选 A。 8. C 9. D
10. B 点拨:本题运用**主谓一致法**。句意:——本周末你打算做什么? ——我打算和同学一起爬千山。主语后有 with, together with, along with, except 等词时,谓语动词与前面的主语保持一致。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D 2. A
3. B 点拨:由 as…as 可知,横线上的词用原级。故选 B。
4. A 5. A
二、6. dream 7. came up with 8. introduction
9. leader 10. produce
三、11. grow up 12. is famous as 13. twice a day
14. What terrible 15. In my free/spare time
四、16. D 17. E 18. C 19. B 20. A

▶Lesson 10 Touch the World

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. writer 2. illness 3. progress 4. community 5. blind; deaf
二、6. heard of 7. live; without; regret 8. illness; bright; happy
9. writer; educator; at the age of 10. As; made a lot of progress

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. herself at 2. different ages 3. ill; illness 4. B
5. Are you able to/ Can you imagine 6. A 7. full of 8. is full of
9. B 点拨:progress 为不可数名词,故选 B。
10. made;progress 11. B 12. without your help

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A
2. B 点拨:本题运用**词语辨析法**。proud 自豪的;pride 骄傲,自豪;progress 进步;purpose 目的。句意:众所周知,武当山是十堰的骄傲。根据句意可知选 B。
3. A 4. A 5. C
二、6. writer 7. illness 8. to look 9. named 10. Suddenly
三、11. made progress 12. is famous for
13. is filled with/is full of 14. live a life; regret 15. mean; to
四、16. C 点拨:由第一段 Stephen was trying to answer some very big questions,可知霍金在寻找一些大问题的答案,而不是已经找出了答案,与 C 表述不一致,故选 C。
17. D 点拨:由第二段句子 He studied maths and science. 及 in 1965, he became a doctor of philosophy(哲学). 可知霍金的研究涉及数学,科学及哲学。但没有艺术,故选 D。

▶Lesson 11 To China, with Love

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. condition 2. government 3. medical 4. remains 5. decision
二、6. remain in use 7. how; first aid
8. is; known for helping; Anti-Japanese War
9. set up 10. day after day; worst; conditions

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A 点拨:句意:——谁发明了电脑? ——抱歉,我不知道。但是它极大地改变了世界。invented 发明,discovered 发现,made 制作,played 玩。故选 A。
2. to discover 3. C 4. D 5. decision 6. C 7. show; to
8. B 点拨:take off 起飞;show off 炫耀;drive off 赶走,击退;set off 出发;开始。——杰克见人就说他买了一辆新车。——别理他。他只是在炫耀。根据句意选 B。
9. C 点拨:句意:他的奶奶去世 6 年了。他仍然非常想念她。由句意知,他奶奶去世到现在有 6 年了,因此本句应用现在完成时表达,排除 A;由"for + 时间段"作状语的句子谓语动词应用延续性动词,而 die 为短暂性动词,排除 B、D。故选 C。
10. B 点拨:句意:——我们应该为残疾儿童做点什么呢? ——你们应该成立一个学习小组来帮助他们。set up 创立、建立,故选 B。
11. B 点拨:take out 拿出;set out 出发;cut out 删除;blow out 吹灭。句意:当我们踏上新的旅程,我们不应该忘记我们来自何处。根据题意选 B。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 2. C 3. D 4. C
5. B 点拨:本题运用**词语辨析法**。句意:彼得将带你在这栋楼里转转,你会见到大家。lend…to 借给……;show…around 带……四处游览;compare…with 和……相比较;brush off 刷掉。故选 B。
二、6. dying 7. to call 8. decision 9. northern 10. medicine
三、11. They become my heroes 12. He showed me an invention
13. My friend was born in a city 14. Tom helps me with my English
15. Can you give people first aid
四、16. D 点拨:hardly 几乎不;especially 尤其,特别地;simply 简单地;seriously 严重地。根据下文"moved to a different hospital for an operation"可知:病人病情严重,用 seriously。故选 D。
17. A 18. C 19. A
20. B 点拨:句意:她摘掉她的金表,用它来替病人付账单。necklace 项链;watch 手表;ring 戒指;glasses 眼镜。根据下文中的"Although the watch was the only piece of valuable thing…"可知选 B。
21. C 22. D 23. B
24. A 点拨:先行词是 doctor,要用 who 引导定语从句。故选 A。
25. C 点拨:句意:后来他爱上了这个护士,最后他们结婚了。get on well with 与……相处融洽;make friends with 与……交朋友;fall in love with 爱上;be proud of 为……而骄傲。根据下文中的"got married"可知是指这个医生爱上了这个护士。故选 C。

▶Lesson 12 Guess My Hero!

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. puzzle 2. anybody/anyone 3. whom 4. chemistry 5. base
二、6. whom; be about 7. as; to; from 8. anybody famous
9. the same age as 10. that; made; for

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 2. A 3. Basically 4. based on
5. A 点拨:句意:我不想成为任何人。我只想做我自己。第一个句子为否定句,否定句中的"任何人"用 anybody;第二个句子根据关键词 I, just 可知,此空填我自己(myself)。故选 A。
6. C 7. D 8. B 9. B 10. later

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

11. Reading and travelling can open up a whole new world to us.
点拨:考查固定搭配。open up a whole new world to sb. 为某人打开一个全新的世界。
12. B 13. C
14. A 点拨:buy sth. for sb. 意为"为某人买某物";表"带有,伴随"用 with。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. C
二、6. A 点拨:句意:随着年龄的增长,他对园艺有了兴趣。as 随着,故选 A。
7. C 8. B 9. C 10. C
三、11. the same; as 12. to guess 13. anyone humorous
14. makes; for 15. the whole
四、16. When did; talk 17. showed; to 18. won't choose
19. Why do 20. likes; best
五、21. May I ask you some questions
22. Sure/ Certainly/Of course
23. Why do you want to be the Minister of Education/ Why do you have such a dream
24. What will you do for them/ How will you help them
25. your dream will come true/you can realize your dream

Ⅳ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. neighbours 2. (to) solve 3. missing 4. chemistry 5. it
6. what 7. looking 8. writer 9. ability 10. come

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. B
2. A 点拨:分析句子可知,先行词 granddaughter 指人,关系词在定语从句中作主语。故选 A。
3. C 4. A 5. until; leave 6. lose; going 7. didn't, until
二、8. condition 9. writer 10. C
11. D 点拨:句意:令老师高兴的是,这个学生这学期取得了很大的进步。固定搭配:make great progress 取得很大的进步。故选 D。
12. A 点拨:pride 骄傲;effort 努力;price 价格;courage 勇气。句意:——为了在冬季享受到阳光,越来越多的人来参观米易县。——你说的很对。它已经成为攀枝花的骄傲。故选 A。
13. A 点拨:句意:——打扰了。你知道_____?——对不起,我也不知道。宾语从句应为陈述句语序,故排除 B 项;C 项连接词错误;D 项从句时态错误;A 项中"特殊疑问词 + 不定式"意为"怎么……",在句中作宾语,故选 A。
14. B 15. making; decision 16. set up

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】金庸于 2018 年 10 月 30 日因长期疾病去世,享年 94 岁。他被认为是世界上最伟大的武侠小说家之一,拥有超过 3 亿册的图书销量。金庸的去世对全世界的中国人来说是一个巨大的损失。金庸虽已去世,但他的武侠故事仍将流传下去。

1. 94 2. over 300 million copies 3. *The Book and the Sword*
4. Though Jin Yong has passed away, his wuxia stories will live on.
5. 但是在 1947 年,他开始做记者来维持自己的学业。

Ⅲ. 学必有法 作文提分

Huang Xuhua—the Father of China's Nukes

Last Friday afternoon, all the teachers and students in the school watched the video about Huang Xuhua—the Father of China's Nukes①.

He was born in a rich family②. In order to make our country stronger, he gave up the chance to be a doctor③, but tried to learn how to make/build the nukes. Although the conditions were very hard at that time, he focused on studying the knowledge of making the nukes④.

To protect the national security, he used to conceal his identity. For about 30 years, he was unknown for others⑤. And now he still keeps working hard even if he is over 90 years old⑥.

We were all inspired by his deeds⑦.

点评:本文运用了"三步法"描写人物话题。第一步:引出话题。文中①引出黄旭华院士。第二步:展开叙述。②从出生家庭展开叙述。③放弃成为一名医生的机会;④专心于核潜艇的研究和建造;⑤隐姓埋名工作。⑥现虽年过 90 仍奋斗不止。第三步:总结收尾;⑦首尾呼应,我们都受到他的影响,热爱国家和人民。

添彩点:文章开篇点题,简洁明了。短语:be born in, give up, focus on 及句式 In order to…;Although the…the nukes. 的使用使人物刻画栩栩如生。

Unit 3 Safety

▶Lesson 13 Be Careful, Danny!

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. serious 2. careful 3. necessary 4. Hang 5. Safety
二、6. jumped up 7. get; ladder for 8. tall enough
9. lying on the floor 10. don't think; is broken

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. careful; careless; carefully 2. carefully 3. B 4. safe; safety
5. B 点拨:句意:这个男孩已经失踪 5 天了,他的父母担心他的安全。attention 注意;safety 安全;action 行动;growth 成长。根据句意可知,这个男孩子失踪了,他的父母应是担心他的"安全",故选 B。
6. D 点拨:句意:——你没骑自行车上学吗?——是的,我没有。我每天步行去上学。事实上是肯定的用 yes 回答,事实上是否定的用 no 回答。根据答语可知,"我"不是骑自行车上学而是步行。故选 D。
【温馨提示】否定疑问句的回答根据实际情况,no 意为"是";yes 意为"不",但前后要保持一致。
7. C
8. B 点拨:本题运用**词语辨析法**。sound 泛指自然界的一切声响;voice 嗓音;noise 噪音;speech 演讲,讲话。句意:——听!谁在唱歌?——是贝蒂。她有甜美的_____。唱歌与嗓音相对应,故选 B。 9. D 10. when; lying 11. B
12. C 点拨:本题运用**语法判定法**。think, believe, suppose, guess 等词后接否定宾语从句时,宾语从句的否定要转移到主句。但完成反意疑问句时,其后的简短问句应与宾语从句一致,且用肯定式。故选 C。 13. don't think; knows

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C
2. D 点拨:句意:这个老板如此严肃以至于没有人敢和他开玩笑。friendly 友好的;careful 仔细的;popular 受欢迎的;serious 严肃的。故选 D。 3. A
4. B 点拨:句意:请根据标志把垃圾放入不同的垃圾桶里。分析句子结构可知此处是一个肯定的祈使句,Please 后面接动词的原形,故选 B。
5. A 点拨:本题运用**语境法**。根据答语 though it rained hard yesterday. 可知,尽管昨天雨下得很大,他上学还是没有迟到,应用否定回答。故选 A。
二、6. hung 7. jumped up 8. safe 9. necessary 10. carefully
三、11. don't need to 12. Nothing serious 13. for help
14. is broken 15. don't think; will
四、16. You might waste this wonderful chance to learn.
17. Do today's work today. /Don't put off what you can do today till tomorrow. 点拨:段落大意题。根据本段中的"Do not say you will do things tomorrow. Tomorrow you have other things to do."可知:此处段落大意应该是今日事今日毕。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

18. 不要因感到难堪而不去向别人求助。
点拨：too…to 结构表示太……而不能。

19. Be active about school. /Expect to work. /Talk about problems. /Do today's work today. /Plan your time. （开放型题。言之有理即可。）

20. Ways/Steps to Live a Happy School Life /Tips on Living a Happy School Life/ How to Live a Happy School Life
点拨：主旨大意题。根据文章的开头"How can you get the most from them, and make sure you do not waste this wonderful chance to learn?"以及结尾"Follow my advice, and have a happy school life!"和通篇文章可知，此篇文章主要是给学生如何度过学校美好时光的建议。

▶Lesson 14 Accidents Happen

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. town 2. ugly 3. shoulder 4. wound 5. expect
二、6. on their way to 7. to be late for 8. icy; in time
9. expect to return; in 10. stop; from running after; hear

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 2. on their way home 3. D 4. stop/keep/prevent; going
5. A **点拨**：until 直到……为止；since 自从，因为；so 因此。句意：——打扰一下，现在轮到我了吗？——还没呢，请在外面等着，直到叫你名字的时候。根据句意故选 A。
6. A **点拨**：句意：直到有一天我们为人父母，我们才懂得我们父母的爱。until 直到……才；after 在……之后；when 当……的时候；since 自从……以来。表示"直到……才……"，应用 not …until …。故选 A。 7. to come
8. D **点拨**：由下文"但是它（电子邮件）没有来"可知她整个早上在期待一封来自她的朋友的电子邮件。explaining 解释；expressing 表达；experiencing 经历；expecting 期待。故选 D。
9. A **点拨**：句意：——我们需要多久才能得到一所新高中的录取通知书？——大约两个月之后吧。在一般将来时态的句子中，用 in，表示"……之后"。故选 A。
10. D **点拨**：根据主语 Xiaogan West Station 可知它是被建，应用 be built。再根据后面 in two years 可知是将来时，所以用 will be built。故选 D。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B **点拨**：本题运用语法判定法。句意：多么难看的绘画啊！我认为它不可能是大师的作品。ugly 是以元音音素开头的单词，用不定冠词 an。故选 B。
2. D 3. A 4. A 5. B 6. C 7. D
8. A **点拨**：句意：每天早上 Tim 看到许多中年妇女在广场上跳舞。see sb. do sth. 表示"看见某人做某事"，故选 A。
9. A
10. A **点拨**：宾语从句应该用陈述语序，因此排除 B、D，根据"莫言的怎么样"可知询问应该买谁的小说。故选 A。
二、11. on their/the way to 12. to be late for 13. whose fault it is/was
14. in a hurry 15. will happen in the future
三、16. suddenly **点拨**：句意：司机_____生病以后他开着校车。根据句意可知，司机生病是不可预料的，因此用"突然地"，且修饰动词 got。故填 suddenly。
17. and **点拨**：句意：他成功地把校车安全地引导到路边，救了十五个学生的命。分析句子结构可知此处缺少连词，且是顺承关系。故填 and。
18. seventh **点拨**：表示"几年级"的学生，需用序数词。故填 seventh。
19. At **点拨**：句意：那一刻，杰里米注意到司机_____就在公共汽车开始进入 Surprise Lake 中学时。at that time 为固定短语，意为"在那一刻"。故填 At。
20. shaking **点拨**：notice sb. doing sth. 注意到某人正在做某事。故填 shaking。
21. kept **点拨**：句意：一些学生一直大喊着："哦，我的天哪！"和"打 911！快打！"分析句子结构可知，此处缺少谓语动词。keep doing sth. 一直在做某事，因为叙述的是过去的事，所以用过去式。故填 kept。
22. Others **点拨**：分析句子结构可知，此处缺少主语。根据上一句 Some students…可推断出其固定搭配 Some…Others…一些……另一些……。
23. that **点拨**：句意：我仅仅在考虑，我不想死。根据前后两个句子的关系，空白处是引导宾语从句的引导词。故填 that。
24. right **点拨**：句意：我把方向盘转到了路的右边。故填 right。
25. him **点拨**：句意：他做了正确的事，我们要为_____做些什么，因为他很勇敢。for 是介词后接宾语，故填 him。

▶Lesson 15 My Helmet Saved My Life!

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. careless 2. blood 3. stranger 4. stick 5. knee
二、6. All of a sudden; went down; on 7. so; that; lay down
8. As; lay; took off; helmet 9. rock sticking out of
10. Thank goodness; wore; helmet

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. sudden 2. all of a sudden
3. C **点拨**：句意：如果你有多余的牛奶，你能给我点吗？a few 和 few 均可修饰可数名词复数，但前者表肯定，后者表否定；a little/little 均修饰不可数名词，但前者表肯定，后者表否定。milk 是不可数名词，再根据句意"你能给我_____吗？"可推知空白处表达肯定的意思。故选 C。 4. A
5. A **点拨**：句意：听到这个消息她是那么的激动，以至于一句话也说不出来。"so + 形容词/ 副词 + that…"固定短语，意为"如此……以至于……"；excited"激动的"为形容词，故用副词 so。
6. C **点拨**：句意：——《哈利波特》是如此有趣的一部小说以至于我想再看一遍。——我同意你的说法。根据修饰名词可知应用 such。故选 C。
7. B **点拨**：本题运用**词语辨析法**。Put away 收起；Put on 穿上；Take off 脱下；Take away 拿走。句意：——珍妮，外面很冷。当你出去时穿上你的外套。——好的，爸爸。故选 B。 8. B
9. C **点拨**：句意：一些人正在公园里踢英式足球。根据语境可知，表示正在进行的动作。There be sb. doing sth. 表示"有某人正在做某事"，故选 C。 10. D 11. C
12. D **点拨**：句意：——我在学习数学方面有困难。——别着急，因为在学习中我们_____避免遇到问题。结合语境可知此处指"难以"避免遇到问题，需用否定副词 hardly。故选 D。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. C
二、6. How do 7. Did; lie 8. don't think; will
9. Neither; nor 10. I want to know what her name is.
三、11. There is something wrong with the TV set
12. Running is important for health
13. On the street I met a stranger/I met a stranger on the street
14. He got to the hospital quickly
15. My father drives me to school
四、16. A **点拨**：根据下文的感叹句、祈使句"A fight! Let us go and see!"可知他应是"大喊"。故选 A。
17. C **点拨**：由上文"我们悄声地回家，躲开这次争吵"和下文"可能会惹上麻烦"。可知本句应是"我们和它（这件事）无关"。短语 have nothing to do with 意为"与……无关"。故选 C。
18. B **点拨**：由上文"……下午，（Henry）和往常一样去了学校"，和后面"Robert 已经告诉所有的男孩 Henry 是个胆小鬼"可知应是转折关系。故选 B。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

19. D　点拨：由句意可知是“几天以后……”。故选 D。
20. A　点拨：根据下文“He struggled and screamed for help…”可知，Robert 正和同学们在洗澡，却在水中没了顶。out of one's depth 意为“在没顶的水中”，故选 A。
21. B　点拨：由句子结构可以看出这里考查定语从句，先行词是 The boys，指人，在从句中作主语，关系代词用 who。故选 B。
22. D　点拨：根据下文：Henry 救了 Robert 的性命。可知这里应是 Robert 在快速地下沉。故选 D。
23. A　点拨：结合句意可知这里考查 with 短语表伴随，意为“冒着很大的危险”。故选 A。
24. D　点拨：由上文：他们都喊 Henry 是个胆小鬼，结果 Robert 溺水后他们都吓跑了，只有 Henry 下水去救 Robert。他们因此感到羞愧。故选 D。
25. A　点拨：从前文：Robert 溺水，只有 Henry 下水去救。可知：他们承认他比他们更有勇气。故选 A。

▶Lesson 16 How Safe Is Your Home?

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. salt　2. scissors　3. burn　4. certain　5. themselves
二、6. feel the most comfortable　7. themselves; falling off
8. Be careful with　9. It; to slip
10. Don't; put out; baking soda; instead

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. D　点拨：根据 Of all the subjects 可知科目至少三门以上，由此可知要用最高级，故选 D。　2. C　3. D　4. D
5. D　点拨：put off 推迟；put away 放好，收起来；put down 放下；put out 扑灭。句意：——你听说了 6 月 2 日发生在好宜兴服装市场的大火了吗？——是的。幸运的是，数百名消防员立刻开车赶到那里_____大火。根据语境可知，消防员及时赶来，扑灭了大火。故选 D。
6. A　7. D　8. instead of punishing them
9. B　点拨：句意：——我总是讨厌上学迟到。——我也是。下文是指“另一人”也怎样，so 引导倒装句，要构成完全倒装，表示“……也怎样”，上文行为动词 hate 提示用助动词 do。构成“so + 助动词 do + 主语 I”结构。故选 B。
10. D　点拨：句意：——我不喜欢恐怖电影。他们太可怕。——我也不喜欢。承接上文，用 neither 或 nor 引导倒装句，表示“也不”，要构成完全倒装句。上文行为动词 like 提示用助动词 do，构成“neither + do + 主语 I”结构。故选 D。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D　2. C　3. D　4. A　5. A
二、6. working　7. careless　8. to think　9. poisons　10. dangerous
三、11. Instead of　12. be prevented from walking/stepping
13. Leave; alone　14. to learn　15. are; safety
四、16. an　17. certain　18. for　19. kitchen　20. scissors
21. turned　22. careful　23. easily　24. that　25. learned
五、26. When will it be　27. What is it about
28. What will we do at the meeting
29. That's a good idea　30. You are welcome

▶Lesson 17 Staying Safe in an Earthquake

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. object　2. system　3. calm　4. survival　5. earthquake
二、6. something strong; protect; from falling　7. pull over; where
8. Keep an eye out for; that　9. Too many; bring down
10. Staying calm; save

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. warning
2. A　点拨：本题运用常识法。warn sb. (not) to do sth. 警告某人(不要)做某事。根据常识酒后不能驾驶，所以此处应该是 warn sb. not to do sth. 结构。故选 A。
3. A　4. C
5. C　点拨：after 在……之后；since 自从……以来；during 在……期间；before 在……之前。句意：——据说韩国的孩子们在晚上不得不徒步旅行，穿过高山在他们的军事训练_____。——真的吗？这么说他们的训练要比我们的要艰苦得多。根据“their training is much harder…”可知是“在军训期间艰苦行军”。故选 C。
6. C　7. as much as possible
8. C　点拨：句意：本题运用语法判定法。读书为我们的生活架起了一座通往未知世界的桥梁。用一般现在时表达客观事实；动名词短语作主语表达的是一件事情，谓语动词用第三人称单数形式。故选 C。
9. Achieving/Realizing/Reaching; closer

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. C　2. D
3. A　点拨：本题运用词语应用法。be used to 被用来；warn sb. to do sth. 警告某人做某事；make sb. do sth. 让某人做某事。根据句子结构可知选 A。
4. A　点拨：本题运用语法判定法。if 引导的条件状语从句遵从“主将从现”的原则，故选 A。　5. A
二、6. being hurt　7. Remember　8. is　9. to save　10. dangerous
三、11. He usually gets home late/Usually he gets home late
12. The shop brought down its price
13. Stay away from old buildings　14. How many objects can you see
15. Survival is hard for some people
四、16. at least 31 people　17. by humans　18. Over 900 ℃
19. However，90 percent of wildfires are caused by humans，according to the US National Park Service.
20. 在澳大利亚，由于野火，考拉无法从树叶中获得足够的水。

▶Lesson 18 Never Catch a Dinosaur

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. catch　2. training　3. rule　4. branch　5. attend
二、6. advised; to use; listen　7. higher and higher
8. something wrong with　9. It took; to recover
10. By the way; gift; sent

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. advice
2. B　点拨：句意：Evans 咽喉痛。他的朋友建议他喝些热水。advise sb. to do sth. 意为“建议某人做某事”。故选 B。
3. A　4. B　5. C　6. has (already) taken place　7. A
8. A　点拨：句意：——你喜欢泰勒唱的歌吗？——是的。乡村音乐听起来很优美，充满了感情。sounds 听起来；listens 听；hears 听说；looks 看起来。根据句意选 A。
9. A　点拨：本题运用语境法。句意：——如果有人挡了你的路，你会怎么做？——我会等到他或她走过去而不是抢道。根据答语提示上文用 in one's way，表示“挡道”。故选 A。
10. A　点拨：本题运用词语辨析法。By the way 顺便说一下；On the way 在途中；In the way 妨碍，挡路；All the way 一直。句意：——你想陈先生了吗？——是的，我想了。_____自从他离开之后，你听说过他吗？只有 A 符合句意。　11. A
12. D　点拨：take care of 意为“照顾”，相当于 look after。故选 D。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B　点拨：句意：——昨晚我和我的小叔叔用电脑聊天了。——互联网使世界越来越小。比较级 + and + 比较级，意为“越来越”，故选 B。　2. B　3. D　4. C
5. B　点拨：本题运用替代法。take care 当心；look after 照顾；look out 当心；take after 长得像；take care of 照顾。故选 B。
二、6. D　7. C　8. A　9. A
10. A　点拨：本题运用语法判定法。否定祈使句用“Don't + 动词原形”构成；动名词 Playing 或不定式 To play 可作主语，故选 A。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

三、11. T 点拨：细节理解题。根据文中“One day, little Roy was ill. So his mother took him to the clinic(诊所).”可知罗伊病了，妈妈带他去门诊看病。故该题叙述正确。

12. T 点拨：推理判断题。根据第一段医生说的话“…I'm afraid you need to get injections(输液) twice a day. … ”可知该题叙述正确。

13. F 点拨：推理判断题。根据第一段“Roy thought it would hurt so he was afraid. ”可知罗伊认为注射会疼，而不是医生会伤害他。

14. F 点拨：细节理解题。根据第二段中“If you're brave, I'll take you to the zoo on weekends. I promise! ”可知妈妈答应他周末带他去动物园，而不是工作日去。故该项陈述错误。

15. F 点拨：推理判断题。罗伊因为害怕选择让护士在她自己的胳膊上打一针，这种情况是不可能发生的。故该项陈述错误。

Ⅳ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. safety 2. rules 3. preventing 4. kitchen 5. themselves
6. to put 7. instead 8. knives 9. to slip 10. after

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. A

2. A 点拨：句意：给我一次机会，我将会带给你一个惊喜。祈使句的句首是动词原形。故选 A。

3. A 点拨：句意：——不要在走廊里跑，迈克。——对不起，克拉克老师。分析句子结构知，第一句为祈使句，祈使句是用动词原形开头的，否定句用 don't…。故选 A。 4. B

【温馨提示】做这种题时要关注句中的逗号，有逗号就为祈使句。千万可不要小看“小逗号”哟！

5. Don't shout 6. Work hard 7. go out 8. forget to

二、9. seriously 10. themselves 11. careless 12. safety

13. strangers 14. D 15. B

16. Be careful with your notes/ Write down your notes carefully

17. D 点拨：learn from 向……学习；protect…from 保护某人（某物）免受伤害；save from 从……拯救；stop from 阻止（某人）做某事。句意：史蒂芬·霍金，是个杰出的科学家，他有着顽强的意志。他严重的疾病从来不会阻止他过着有意义的丰富多彩的生活。结合句意故选 D。

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇导读】：我们中的许多人认为地震不会在我们身边发生。事实上，任何人都可能遇到地震。重要的是在地震发生时，我们应该知道做什么和不做什么。

1. Because we could get injured from falling glass or parts of buildings.
2. We should keep away from windows, pictures or advertisements on the wall or the building, and anything else that could fall and hurt you. Also keep away from a fire. （列举出 3 种即可）
3. Stop the car if it's safe. Stay inside the car until the earthquake stops.

Ⅲ. 学必有法 作文提分

How can we make ourselves safe?

As teenagers, to learn how to make ourselves safe is especially important①. Here are some of my suggestions. First②, we are supposed to be careful when making friends online, which may bring us unnecessary troubles. Second③, remember never to go swimming on our own in the river or the lake because doing that will probably put ourselves into dangerous situations. Besides④, in order to eat healthily and safely, we'd better eat less junk food and not eat food that goes bad, for they will do harm to our health. At last⑤, when traveling outside, take care of our personal things and call the police for help in time if we are in danger.

In short, safety must come first!⑤

点评：“三步法”写安全类话题作文。第一步：开篇点题①简明扼要地说明安全的重要性。第二步：提出建议②网上交友要慎重③不要去河里游泳④少吃垃圾食品⑤外出时，看好个人物品；遇到危险求助警察。第三步：总结概括，首尾呼应，点明安全第一。

添彩点：本文短语 are supposed to, in order to, do harm to, in danger 的使用充分表达出对安全的重视。本文用 because 引导的原因状语从句及 if 引导的条件状语从句，使文章显得紧凑，合乎逻辑，给文章增色不少。

Unit 4 Stories and Poems

▶Lesson 19 A Story or a Poem?

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. fat 2. aloud 3. passages 4. compared 5. Although/Though

二、6. which one to write 7. Compared with; longer passages

8. Although; fewer; it's 9. must; power

10. think about; take; come up with

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 点拨：本题运用语法判定法。already 常用于肯定陈述句中，yet 则多用于否定句或疑问句中。故选 B。

2. C 点拨：句意：我不饿因为我刚刚吃过午餐。刚刚、刚才用“just”。

3. Compared

4. C 点拨：connect 连接；complain 抱怨；compare 比较；consider 考虑。句意：——总是把你自己和其他人_____，你可能会有很大的压力。——我也有同样的感觉。一个人应该相信他自己。compare sb. with sb. 意为“把某人和某人相比较”。故选 C。

5. A 点拨：句意：——妈妈，我签收了未来快递送来的一个大箱子，里面是什么？——我不确定。可能是你哥哥寄的礼物吧。由 I'm not sure 可知，“可能是你哥哥寄的礼物”，是一种猜测，表可能。故选 A。

6. A 点拨：must 表示对肯定的推测；can't 表示对否定的推测，故选 A。 7. C

8. A 点拨：句意：尽管他们是双胞胎兄弟，但是他们看起来并不相像。连词 although 不与 but 连用。故选 A。 9. least

10. C 点拨：句意：你能用_____的时间和_____的人把这项工作做好吗？less 为 little 的比较级，意为“更少的”，二者修饰不可数名词；fewer 是 few 的比较级，意为“更少的”，二者修饰可数名词的复数。根据“do the work well”可知：用更少的时间和更少的人来完成工作。故选 C。 11. B

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C

2. A 点拨：fewer 更少的，修饰可数名词复数；less 更少的，修饰不可数名词；more 更多的，修饰可数名词或不可数名词。cars 为可数名词的复数形式，故用 fewer 修饰。

3. C 4. C 5. A

二、6. meaning 7. to listen to 8. power 9. to choose 10. are used

三、11. It's easy to learn 12. to go 13. No; you needn't

14. as/so easy 点拨：本题运用转化法。句意：我认为政治比历史难。转化为：我认为政治不如历史容易。not as/so…as… 不如……。 15. spend; building

四、16. carry the papers 点拨：细节理解题。根据“Jason helped Bruce carry the papers”可知答案。

17. Ants. 点拨：题干意思：这首诗中，plants 和哪个词是押韵的？plants 和 ants 押韵。

18. Dean. 点拨：细节理解题。根据“And Dean washed them all clean”可知答案。

19. The papers. 点拨：由前一句话 Bruce collected the papers 可知 them 指代 the papers。

20. 我们帮助这个世界成为一个更健康的地方。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

▶Lesson 20 Say It in Five

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. single 2. state 3. line 4. text 5. screen

二、6. was created; nineteenth; poet 7. a set number of

8. another two; as examples 9. how; five-line

10. Express; thought; feeling; in

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A 2. A

3. A 点拨:句意:——今年游客的数量已经达到三千三百多万人。——是的。由于我们城市的新面孔,到目前为止,大量的游客已经到来。a number of 后接名词的复数,作主语时谓语动词用复数;the number of 后接名词复数,作主语时谓语动词用单数,故选 A。

4. A 5. B 6. ten more

7. A 点拨:本题运用**句子结构分析法**。句意:我把我看到的告诉了老师。通过分析句子结构可知,宾语从句中缺少宾语,用 what 表示看到的东西。故选 A。

8. C 9. express; expressions 10. B

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C

2. A 点拨:本题运用**词语辨析法**。express 表达;discuss 讨论;expect 期望;imagine 想象。句意:那个女孩对那首歌很感兴趣。它的歌词_____她的想法和感觉。根据句意可知是"表达",故选 A。

3. B 点拨:本题运用**转换法**。five-day 意为"五天的",为复合形容词,在句中作定语,相当于 five days'。故选 B。

4. C 点拨:本题运用**主谓一致法**。a number of books 意为"大量的书",作主语时句子的谓语动词用复数;the number of 意为"……的数量",作主语时谓语动词用单数。 5. C

二、6. two more 7. Don't state anything 8. a single

9. There are 10. What colour

三、11. I chose the third picture 12. The girl is like her mother

13. Each line has its meaning 14. I like different kinds of poems

15. He described the topic quickly/He quickly described the topic

四、16. read 17. single 18. a 19. But 20. example 21. to state

22. of 23. happiness 24. efforts 25. poets

五、26. E 27. C 28. G 29. B 30. F

▶Lesson 21 The Fable of the Woodcutter

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. fable 2. axe 3. woodcutter 4. silver 5. admit

二、6. was cutting 7. make his living 8. Suddenly; came up with

9. dove into; brought 10. so happy with; honesty that; other two

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 2. honest; dishonest; honesty 3. holding

4. C 点拨:句意:猴王对它的身体形状和大小可以做 72 种变化,能把自己变成不同的动物和物体。故选 C。

5. D 点拨:句意:保罗和他的一些朋友去了书店。some friends of his 表示"他的一些朋友"。故选 D。

6. C 7. breaking 8. admitted into

9. C 点拨:句意:——如果你的父母想生第二个孩子,你会同意吗?——当然。但他们应该在两年的时间内(生第二个孩子)。"a + 序数词"表示"又一;再一";根据 years' time 中 years 是名词复数可知用数词 two 表示数量。故选 C。

10. C

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 点拨:句意:昨天你们都考试没及格,因此我想要给你们_____机会。one 一个,一次;a second 又一次,再一次;the third 第三次。由"failed in the exam yesterday"可知应该是指:再给一次机会。故选 B。

2. A

3. B 点拨:句意:凯瑟琳有两个表兄弟。一个是安静的,另一个是嘈杂的。根据前面的 one 可知此处用 the other(另一个)。固定结构:one…the other…一个……另一个……,故选 B。

4. D 5. C

二、6. dove 7. make their living 8. talking to 9. policy

10. admitted

三、11. What is 12. because he was ill 13. comes back

14. don't need 15. Did; say any

四、16. B 点拨:细节理解题。通读全文可知,大象和猴子争吵的内容是谁的技能更好。故选 B。

17. D 点拨:细节理解题。由文中的 So they went to the river, but the water ran fast and the monkey was afraid. 可知,猴子害怕河水。

18. D 点拨:细节理解题。由文中的 But the fruit was too high for the elephant to reach. He also tried to pull the tree down, but failed. 可知,水果太高,故选 D。

19. B 点拨:观点态度题。由文中的"Don't worry." The monkey climbed quickly up the tree, and picked the fruit. 可推知猴子为它的速度感到骄傲,故选 B。

▶Lesson 22 The Giant (Ⅰ)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. musician 2. board 3. loud 4. perhaps 5. awake

二、6. Once upon a time 7. ran away; dared not

8. were playing; when; appeared 9. no longer

10. musicians passing by

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C 2. in a loud voice 3. no longer 4. laugh at; any more

5. to eat

6. D 点拨:句意:——我们要去看电影。你愿意加入我们的行列吗?——真抱歉,我有太多的作业_____。have sth. to do 意为"有事要做",动词不定式作定语。故选 D。

7. C 点拨:本题运用**词语辨析法**。find 找到;prove 证明;cover 涵盖;imagine 想象。句意:《舌尖上的中国 2》包括 8 集,涵盖了 150 多个人的故事和 300 多种食物。

8. D

9. D 点拨:句意:当我看到我的父亲在一个寒冷的冬夜里等着我的时候。我无法抑制住我的眼泪。see sb. doing sth. 意为"看到某人正在做某事",故选 D。

10. passed by 11. passed by

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 2. A 3. D 4. A

5. B 点拨:句意:——我昨晚八点给你打电话,但是你没接。你在干什么?——我正在洗澡。根据时间标志词 at eight last night 可知是过去进行时,用 was doing,故选 B。

二、6. run away 7. no longer dared to 8. to do

9. jumped out of 10. appeared; frightened

三、11. musician 12. lovely 13. uncle's

14. especially 15. with 16. boards

17. in 18. Perhaps 19. lying 20. awake

四、21. D 点拨:根据下文"One day he wanted to buy himself a new pair of shoes."可以判断是一名男性。故选 D。

22. B 点拨:根据上句话"One day he wanted to buy himself a new pair of shoes."可以判断,买鞋的话要量一量脚。故选 B。

23. A 点拨:句意:他用尺子量了一下脚,然后把他的(脚的)尺寸写到一张纸上,由句意可以判断是把尺寸记下来,故选择 write down。故选 A。

24. C 点拨:根据上文"After that he went shoe shopping."可以判断,他去了鞋店。故选 C。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

25. B 点拨：句意：……他把手伸入口袋，但是发现纸不在。前后表示转折关系，应用 but。故选 B。
26. C 点拨：根据上下文提示，他忘记了带写有尺寸的纸，故想回家去取它。表示“取”，应用 get。故选 C。
27. B 点拨：根据上下文判断句意为：但是（来回路上）花费了（郑人）几个小时的时间，hours 是可数名词，表示肯定的“一些”，应用 a few。故选 B。
28. D 点拨：根据句意判断：当郑人回到鞋店的时候，店铺已经关门了。表示“关闭的，关着的”，应用 closed。故选 D。
29. A 点拨：句意：有人问他，你是想要为自己买鞋吗？表示“为了，为”，应用 for。故选 A。
30. C 点拨：句意：那么你为什么不自己试试鞋子呢？表示“试穿”，应用 try on。故选 C。

▶Lesson 23 The Giant（Ⅱ）

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. softly 2. selfish 3. neck 4. knock 5. spread
二、6. were peeking up through 7. knock down; said to
8. At once; broke out in blossom 9. stretched out; around; neck
10. Ever since; children's

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. D 2. a most interesting 3. selfless 4. A 5. knocking 6. B
7. A 点拨：本题运用**替代法**。at once 立刻。right away 立刻，马上；at times 不时；on time 按时；just now 刚才。根据句意可知选 A。 8. A 9. ever since 10. B
11. C 点拨：本题运用**关键词法**。句意：自从我五岁时一只狗伤害过我之后，我就一直害怕狗。句中 ever since 意为“从那时起；自那时以来”，常与现在完成时连用。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C 2. D 3. B 4. B
5. D 点拨：本题运用**句意分析法**。句意：我在小学的时候认识了露西，从那以后我们就一直是亲密的朋友。ever since 自从那时以来，故选 D。
二、6. branches 7. decision 8. himself 9. gently 10. children
三、11. It's really a moving story 12. I tried to reach those apples
13. The mother stretched out with her arms
14. The boy is waving his hand softly
15. She was so scared that she ran away
四、16. B 点拨：细节理解题。根据第一段 Uncle Henry called to his wife. “I'll go look after the stock.” Then he ran toward where the cows and horses were kept. 可知，Uncle Henry 去查看牛马。故选 B。
17. B 点拨：细节理解题。根据第五段最后一句 There it remained and was carried miles and miles away. 可知，房子移动了好几里地。故选 B。
18. A 点拨：细节理解题。根据最后一段 But Dorothy found she was riding quite easily. 可知，Dorothy 非常镇静。故选 A。
19. A 点拨：细节理解题。根据第一段可知，Uncle Henry 看到了旋风；根据第三段 she cried and entered the cellar in no time. 可知，Aunt Em 进入地窖；根据第四段 Dorothy caught Toto at last and started to follow her aunt. 可知，Dorothy 捉住了 Toto；根据第四段 The house whirled（旋转）around two or three times and rose slowly through the air. 可知旋风撞击了房子；根据最后一段 He ran around the room. Now here, now there, barking（犬吠）loudly. 可知，Toto 在房间里到处乱叫。故选 A。

▶Lesson 24 Writing a Poem

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. plot 2. characters 3. different 4. beginning 5. humorous
二、6. also; fairy tales 7. hard to write 8. easier; than
9. must have; characters; plot
10. encouraged; to write; humorous; saying

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. I like pandas because they are kind of interesting. 2. all kinds of
3. B 点拨：本题运用**词语辨析法**。dream of 梦想；learn about 了解；look through 浏览；pass on 传递。句意：安娜准备去西安旅游而且她想了解中国的历史。故选 B。
4. make mistakes; learn; from 5. so; that
6. too excited to say a word when hearing 7. encourage
8. C 点拨：difference 区别；pride 骄傲；courage 勇气；attention 注意。句意：老师的鼓励给了詹妮极大的勇气面对困难。故选 C。
9. not to play 10. C 11. B 12. What; doing

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C 2. B
3. D 点拨：句意：——公园里的那个是什么？——它是一头小象，它有点有趣。kind of 相当于 a little/a bit，意为“有点儿”。故选 D。
4. C 5. A
二、6. C 点拨：本题运用**语法判定法**。句意：周老师到处找不到他的身份证，它_____丢了。根据句意可知，“它一定丢了”。表示推测时，must 表肯定推测，can't 表否定推测；should 应该；couldn't 不能。故选 C。
7. B 点拨：句意：你看见“不准游泳”这个标志了吗？你不可以在这条河里游泳。needn't 不必；mustn't 禁止，不可以；don't have to 不必。故选 B。
8. A 点拨：本题运用**语法判定法**。以 must 开头的一般疑问句，否定回答用 needn't。故选 A。 9. D
10. A 点拨：. 句意：当我的妈妈到家时，机器人_____我的妈妈打扫地板。由 when 引导的时间状语从句可知此处与过去时有关。故选 A。
三、11. to use 12. to learn 13. too; to 14. learn; about; but also
15. His mom often encourages him to work/study hard.
四、16. too; to 17. is in 18. What; think of 19. Did; read
20. to begin

Ⅳ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. in 2. with 3. of 4. tales 5. more 6. expresses 7. When
8. humorous 9. to relax 10. poets

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. was dividing 2. was washing
3. C 点拨：句意：——昨晚 10 点钟你有没有听到隔壁奇怪的声音？——没有。那时我在房间里听我最喜欢的音乐。由此可以判断该空用过去进行时，故答案选 C。
4. C 5. A 6. was doing 7. wasn't listening
二、8. humorous 9. awake 10. B
11. B 点拨：昨天我们进行了一场足球赛，我们的粉丝们为我们大声地加油，我们感到更加有信心。表示“大声地”应用 loudly。故选 B。
12. C
13. B 点拨：句意：为了传播中国文化，许多大学生每年都去外国。由句意及语境判断，用动词不定式作目的状语，故选 B。
14. D

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

语篇导读：许渊冲，生于江西。从事文学翻译长达六十余年，译作涵盖中、英、法等语种，集中在中国古诗英译，形成韵体译诗的方法与理论，被誉为“诗译英法唯一人”，北京大学教授，翻译家。
1. translating ancient Chinese poems into English and French
2. His mother and his uncle Xiong Shiyi 3. In 1939.
4. His 30 poems were selected（选）as teaching materials by foreign universities.
5. 那是这家出版公司第一次出版中文译本。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. 学必有法 作文提分

Growing up with Reading

Have you watched the program *Everlasting Classics* on CCTV? This program makes us more interested in reading books, especially classics①. It can not only open our eyes, but also improve ourselves②. Our study can be improved if we read more good books③. The more we read, the more we will learn, and the brighter our future will become④.

I like reading. I once read a book named *Journey to the West*⑤. It tells the story of a monk and his apprentices learning knowledge by travelling to the west. They met with lots of difficulties but they kept on and succeeded at last. They never gave up and their spirit inspired me⑥.

I suggest that everyone should read more books, especially classics so that we can spread our traditional Chinese culture to the world⑦. Let's start reading now. And let it become a part of our life!

点评:本文用"L(lead)—E(explain)—S(summary)"法。L(lead) 如①引导出阅读经典的乐趣。E(explain)②③④⑤⑥分别从开阔视野,增长知识,获取乐趣,及读书对自己的影响进行论述。S(summary)⑦总结每一个人都应该多读书,尤其是经典作品,把我们的中国传统文化传播到世界各地。

添彩点:作者在写作时恰当地运用了:①not only…but also说明阅读的好处。②The more…, the more…使文章句子结构更加丰富多样,功底扎实。

Unit 5 Look into Science

▶Lesson 25 Let's Do an Experiment!

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、**1**. upside **2**. correct **3**. force **4**. method **5**. pour

二、**6**. fill; with **7**. turn; upside down; take; off **8**. pour out

9. scientific method **10**. sure of; that; experiment over

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B **2**. A **3**. scientist **4**. science; scientist; scientific

5. A **点拨**:句意:条条大路通罗马,路就在你脚下。under在……下;in在……里面;on在……上。根据句意,故选A。

6. B **点拨**:句意:在寒冷的冬天,哈尔滨的气温通常整天保持在零度以下。由"In cold winter(在寒冷的冬天)"可推出气温在"零度以下",用below zero;under表示"在……正下方",不可用under zero。故选B。

7. D **点拨**:句意:河上有一座桥并且河面上有很多船。这里on指在某物表面上,有接触点;over指在正上方且无接触点。结合语境可知,桥在河上无接触点而船在河上有接触点,故选D。 **8**. C **9**. D **10**. to do **11**. forced

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、**1**. C **2**. B

3. D **点拨**:本题运用**词语辨析法**。give up放弃;keep off不接近;call off取消;wait for等待。由语境"我错过了早班公共汽车"可知,只能等待下一班车。故选D。 **4**. C **5**. D

二、**6**. pour **7**. conclusion **8**. called **9**. possibly **10**. raincoats

三、**11**. scientific knowledge **12**. turned; upside down

13. take; off **14**. discovered/found; pressure

15. Are; ready; correct

四、**16**. by accident **17**. Ruth **18**. One day in 1930.

19. However, sometimes, great ideas strike by accident.

20. 露丝别无选择,只好把一条巧克力弄碎并把它混入面粉。

▶Lesson 26 Keep the Candle Burning

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、**1**. shallow **2**. lighter **3**. examined **4**. oxygen **5**. match

二、**6**. put; upside down over; burning **7**. full with **8**. As; burns

9. stops burning; used up **10**. is made up of

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A

2. A **点拨**:句意:我已经给奶奶订了一些花儿,它们(花儿)两个小时后会到达。"in + 一段时间"表示"一段时间之后",句子要用一般将来时。故选A。 **3**. have been married

4. D **点拨**:本题运用**词语辨析法**。come out出版,开花;put out扑灭;carry out执行;run out用尽。句意:来自太阳和风的能源十分廉价,也将不会_____。根据常识可知,太阳能、风能是用之不竭的。故选D。

5. D **点拨**:句意:男孩用光了他的钱来买这本书,因为他非常喜欢它。took up占据(空间或时间);gave up放弃;picked up拾起;used up用光,用尽。由"buy the book"可知,把钱花光了。run out of和use up意思相同。故选D。

6. D **7**. C

8. A **点拨**:本题运用**语法判定法**。英语中表达分数时,分子用基数词,分母用序数词,当分子大于一时,分母用序数词的复数形式。这里中心词是不可数名词land,作主语时看作单数,故选A。 **9**. D

10. C **点拨**:句意:这个单词是由五个字母组成的。be made up of由……组成,故选C。

11. a lasting value though it is made up

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、**1**. D **2**. C **3**. D **4**. D **5**. B

二、**6**. is filled with **7**. What do; need

8. such a beautiful girl **9**. Don't put **10**. Does; rise

三、**11**. Look at the burning candle **12**. The book is very interesting

13. Can you see any candles **14**. What does your father do

15. Now people seldom use matches

四、**16**. badly **17**. shallowly **18**. worried **19**. to do **20**. quickly

21. him **22**. examined **23**. With **24**. strong **25**. best

五、**26**. It was great/Great /Wonderful

27. Why/Why did you go there **28**. What is it/What's the project

29. What did you learn **30**. I hope we will do the project, too

▶Lesson 27 Planet Danny

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、**1**. certainly **2**. Solar **3**. Unless **4**. double **5**. mystery

二、**6**. that; were studying; solar system **7**. looking through

8. come out at night **9**. don't think; unless; bigger telescope

10. worth; even if

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B **点拨**:句意:——你听说过深圳国际魔术节吗? ——当然了,对于像我这样的魔术爱好者来说是一件大事件。Well好地;Certainly当然了; Exactly确切地; 根据题意故选B。

2. D

3. B **点拨**:句意:——尼克,我的钢笔丢了,而且我到处找不到它。——那个盒子里有很多钢笔。尽管拿一个。one一个,指代前面提到同类的人或物;it它,指代前面同一物;故选B。

4. B **点拨**:句意:——韩先生,请问安顺现在的天气怎样? ——事实上要比贵阳的天气凉爽些。这里的that指代前面的天气,是同类不同物,故选B。

5. D **点拨**:句意:杰里将会成功地解决那个难题,除非他放弃。if如果;because因为;so因此;unless除非,相当于if…not(如果……不)。故选D。

6. You can't make progress unless you study hard. **7**. C **8**. A

9. C **10**. In fact **11**. C **12**. is worth

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、**1**. A **2**. C **3**. D **4**. B **5**. B

二、**6**. Actually **7**. looking **8**. to join **9**. any **10**. comes

三、**11**. get to **12**. What is; doing **13**. may be

14. don't think; can **15**. Will; choose

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

四、16. B 点拨：细节理解题。根据第一句话 Scientists think that there has been life on the earth for millions of years. 可知答案选 B。
17. C 点拨：细节理解题。根据第一段中 The earth is a planet and it goes around the sun. 可知选 C。
18. B 点拨：细节理解题。根据第一段最后一句 The solar system is a small part of the universe. 可知太阳系是宇宙的一小部分。故选 B。
19. D 点拨：细节理解题。根据第二段第二句话 Some spaceships have gone beyond the solar system. 可知选 D。
20. A 点拨：主旨大意题。文章主要讲述了人类对宇宙中生命的探索。故选 A。

▶Lesson 28 The Study of Living Things

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. fantastic/excellent 2. granddaughter 3. biology
4. chemicals 5. puzzling
二、6. Fantastic; have been drawing; attention 7. the same; which
8. as many as; spend 9. cut down; that
10. Scientists; how; when to

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. perfect
2. B 点拨：friendly 友好的；fantastic 极好的；awful 可怕的；noisy 嘈杂的。由答语后句“我非常喜欢它”可推知，这部电影很精彩。故选 B。
3. C 点拨：choice 选择；money 金钱；attention 注意，关注；problem 问题。句意：他以前在学校不很积极，但现在他得到很多关注。故选 C。 4. paying attention 5. completely 6. C
7. B 点拨：句意：我们可以删除文章中无用的信息，让它更容易理解。cut up 切碎，cut out 删除，删去；cut…into… 把……切成……；cut off 切掉。结合句意，故选 B。 8. B
9. C 点拨：句意：——迈克，请把音乐调低，大宝和二宝都在睡觉。——抱歉，我立刻调低。根据 are 可知，主语是复数。用 both…and… 表示“……和……两者都”。故选 C。 10. D
11. A 12. What an interesting film this is

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. D
二、6. completely 7. attention 8. lays 9. interested 10. butterflies
三、11. mysteries 12. to 13. different 14. puzzling 15. his
16. grandchildren 17. attention 18. filled 19. up 20. What
四、21. their 点拨：句意：蜜蜂被颜色吸引，紫色、黄色、白色和蓝色是_____最爱。分析句子结构可知此处缺少形容词/形容词性物主代词修饰名词 favourites。
22. careful 点拨：句意：如果可能的话，你应该认真种植不同的花朵供蜜蜂选择。分析句子结构可知此处缺少形容词，故填 careful。
23. sunny 点拨：句意：务必在_____地区种植一些花。分析句子结构可知此处缺少形容词来修饰名词 areas，根据下文 Bees like warm and bright places…可知此处为“阳光充足的”。故填 sunny。
24. better 点拨：根据句中 than 可知，此处用比较级。
25. how
26. happily 点拨：句意：这就是蜜蜂可以舒适_____生活的地方。分析句子结构可知此处缺少副词与 comfortably 并列，修饰动词 live，故填 happily。
27. for 点拨：for 意为“为”。
28. pieces 点拨：句意：要做到这一点，你可以用几块竹子绑在一起。由 several 可知要用复数形式，故填 pieces。
29. because 点拨：句意：把房子靠近地面，因为蜜蜂更喜欢住在离地面很近的地方。故填 because。
30. never 点拨：句意：准备这样一个地方可以确保他们会喜欢且不想离开。故填 never。

▶Lesson 29 DNA—The Story of You

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. general 2. complex 3. repeat 4. instructions
5. grandson(s); granddaughter(s)
二、6. In general; blueprint; how to 7. Except for; twins; its own
8. identify not only; but also; are related to
9. takes millions of; to change; fit; live in
10. billions of instructions; why

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 点拨：本题运用语法判定法。句意：微信钱包让我们的生活比以前方便多了。修饰比较级的词常用：even, much, a little, a lot, a bit, far 等，但是 so, very, too, many 不能用来修饰比较级。故选 B。 2. B 3. except for
4. B 点拨：本题运用词语辨析法。句意：——艾丽斯，你想和我们一起去远足吗？——真可惜！除了今天我每天都有空。for 为了；except 除了，不包括；besides 此外，还有；among 在……之间。根据句意可知是不包括今天，用 except。故选 B。
5. instructions 6. C 7. heroes 8. D

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D 点拨：句意：除了结尾你的故事还是很好的。but 作介词时意为“除了”，不包括除去的部分，相当于 except；besides 除了……还有（包括除去的部分）；except for 除去整体中的细节，常表示“美中不足”。故选 D。
2. B 3. D 4. B 5. D
二、6. more popular 7. to fly 8. mine 9. be provided
10. to throw
三、11. The boy is able to write
12. Is he related to the accident
13. Lucy has the same age as I
14. Scientists are looking for the reasons
15. I'm strongly influenced by his words
四、16. C 点拨：句意：请原谅我给你写信，但是我需要你的帮助。cat 猫；animals 动物；help 帮助；money 钱。根据 I don't care how much I will spend cloning Cindy. 故选 C。
17. B 点拨：句意：……我是孤独的吗？lucky 幸运的；lonely 孤独的；healthy 健康的；happy 高兴的。根据 No, because Cindy is with me. 可知，作者有 Cindy 陪着，所以作者不会感到孤独。故选 B。
18. D 点拨：句意：Cindy 坐在我的旁边，我感到很高兴。Cindy 坐在作者的旁边，作者感到很高兴。前后是并列关系。故选 D。
19. A 点拨：句意：但是那正是我喜欢她的地方。like 喜欢；hate 厌恶；mind 介意；stand 忍受。根据 There is no other cat like her in the whole world. 可知，作者应该是喜欢这只猫。故选 A。
20. C 点拨：句意：这些天我担心失去 Cindy。feeding 饲养；catching 抓住；losing 失去；training 训练。作者担心 Cindy 会死。所以应该指失去 Cindy。故选 C。
21. D 点拨：句意：猫不会和人活得一样长……。as hard as 和……一样难；as soon as 一……就；as short as 和……一样短；so long as 和……一样长，只要。故选 D。
22. B 点拨：句意：我不能想象没有 Cindy 的日子。with 有；without 没有；of……的；about 关于。故选 B。
23. B 点拨：句意：不可能！Certainly 当然；Impossible 不可能；Really 真的；Wonderful 极好的。根据 No other cat can ever replace（代替）her. 可知，选 B。
24. A 点拨：句意：你应该能够轻易地克隆猫。difficulty 困难；advice 建议；hope 希望；chance 机会。根据 Scientists are able to clone sheep, mice and other animals. 可知，科学家能够克隆羊、老鼠和其他的动物，故选 A。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

25. C　点拨：句意：我认为克隆宠物是可以的。it's terrible 它是可怕的；you aren't supposed 你不应该；it's OK 可以的，好的；you aren't allowed 你不被允许。根据语境选 C。

▶Lesson 30 Science Affects Us

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. affect　2. suggest　3. mobile phone　4. discovery
5. development
二、6. Cover；with；turn；over
7. pushing up；higher；that；pushing down　8. in place
9. surely be；different；scientific developments
10. what；be like；mobile phones

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. suggest
2. C　点拨：句意：请你给我一些_____好吗？some 后跟可数名词复数或不可数名词，message，suggestion 是可数名词单数，排除，故选 C。
3. B　点拨：turn up 调大(声音)，出现；turn down 调小(声音)，拒绝；turn on 打开；turn over 变换(频道)，翻转。句意：——婴儿在睡觉。请把收音机的声音调小。——对不起，我现在就调。故选 B。
4. C
5. A　点拨：句意：从江的天气和榕江的天气一样。that 替代前面的 weather，故选 A。
6. C　点拨：句意：我妈妈烧的菜比我爸爸烧的菜更美味。此处用 those 指代 the dishes。
7. A　8. D　9. development　10. A

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. C　2. C　3. A　4. C　5. B
二、6－10：DAAAC
三、11. To my surprise　12. Does；any　13. How are
14. like reading　15. won't leave
四、16. in place　17. what；said　18. suggested relaxing
19. turned；over　20. push；down

Ⅳ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. experiments　2. interesting　3. with　4. held　5. carefully
6. upside　7. puzzling　8. of　9. enough　10. conclusion

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、1. A　2. C
3. C　点拨：句意：这是我曾经看过的最令人兴奋的比赛。先行词是 match，排除 A，先行词被最高级修饰时，关系代词必须是 that，故选 C。
4. A　5. C　6. D　7. D
8. C　点拨：本题运用语法判定法。句意：——你看过《人民的名义》这部电视剧吗？——它反映了我们党努力反对腐败，是最受欢迎的电视剧。分析句子可知，这是一个定语从句，空格前 play 为物，关系代词应用 that/which，故排除 A、D 项，且 play 为单数，谓语动词应用第三人称单数。故选 C。
9. A
二、10. attention　11. except　12. correctly
13. B　点拨：cut off 切除；cut down 砍倒，减少；cut up 切碎。由句意"你在移动手机上花费时间太多"可推测后一句是建议应该"减少"时间。故选 B。
14. C
15. C　点拨：本题运用语境法。根据上句句意：你介意这个星期天和我们去公园吗？及答句中的后一句 I can't wait！(我迫不及待要去！)可知是"当然不介意"。故选 C。
16. cut down
17. (to) pour

Ⅱ. 原汁原味　提升素养

语篇导读：我们大多数人在有生之年可能不会进入外太空。但一款 NASA 自拍应用程序可以帮你在太空背景下自拍。这款程序非常简单，拍一张自己的照片，挑选一个背景，然后把照片保存到你的智能手机上。快去下载这个应用程序吧！

1. will never go into　2. very simple to use
3. The photo will be inserted (嵌入) into the helmet of an astronaut.
4. Download the app, and you can pretend to be an astronaut!
5. 有 30 个不同的背景可供你选择。

Ⅲ. 学必有法　作文提分

I want to invent a family doctor robot

I want to invent a family doctor robot, which can be used to cure the illness without going out of our homes①. In my opinion, it will be very helpful and useful because of the following reasons. First②, you can see the doctor immediately at home when you feel sick or get hurt. It can save us a lot of time, especially in an emergency. Second③, hospitals today are always filled with patients. It is difficult to be admitted to hospitals. Besides④, with the help of our family doctor robots, you can talk to your personal doctor about your feelings whenever you want.

In short⑤, family doctor robots can do a lot for our society.

点评：本文用"演绎条陈法"写科技发明类话题作文。第一步：开篇点题，提出观点①说明自己想发明家庭医生机器人的原因。第二步：分条陈述，列举细节②③④说明有了家庭医生机器人之后可以随时就医，解决看病难等问题。第三步：概括总结，首尾呼应⑤总结出家庭医生机器人可以服务我们的社会。

添彩点：作者在写作时恰当地运用了：①In my opinion，引入话题简洁明了。②It is difficult to be admitted to…这个句式。③when，whenever 的使用使文章句子结构更加高级。

Unit 6 Movies and Theatre

▶Lesson 31 A Movie or a Play

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. task　2. direct　3. involve　4. director　5. backgrounds
二、6. that；are interested in　7. been involved in making
8. been made in the same way
9. script；to be written
10. what；divide up；tasks

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. D　点拨：本题运用语法判定法。根据句中时间状语"for about half a year"，可知句中应使用延续性动词；has gone to 去了；has been to 去过；has arrived in 到达，均为非延续性动词，故选 D。
2. C　3. working on
4. B　点拨：句意：——李老师，你能帮我_____这道数学题吗？——好的，让我试一试。look up 查阅；work out 算出；set up 搭建。故选 B。　5. travelling　6. were involved in
7. A　点拨：do you think 作插入语时用于结构"特殊疑问词 + do you think + 陈述语序"。结合选项可知选 A。
8. Who do you think
9. divide；into　10. divide up

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. D
3. A　点拨：本题运用语法判定法。句意：对一个人来说，在那么短的时间内完成这项任务是很繁重的。咱们把它分配一下吧。divide up 分配，为动副短语，当宾语为代词时要放于短语中间，故选 A。　4. A
5. A　点拨：句意：衣服需要洗了，但是你们没必要自己洗。need doing = need to be done 表被动，故排除 D。又根据 need 既可作情态动词，又可作实义动词。当 need 作情态动词时，无人称和数的变化，后加动词原形，故排除 B。当 need 作实义动词时，有人称和数的变化，要用 need to do，故排除 C。故选 A。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

【拓展】sth. needs/wants doing = sth. needs/wants to be done

二、6. director; directed 7. not to translate 8. involved

9. to help 10. working

三、11. am not 12. When do you think they will come 13. a few

14. Those questions are 15. Has; been made

四、16. watching plays/to watch plays 17. writer and actor

18. 3/Three. 19. Here is something about him.

20. 他能使各种各样的人(感到)高兴。

▶Lesson 32 Moving Pictures

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. action 2. couple 3. France 4. effect(s) 5. prefer

二、6. similar; such; effect on 7. action movies

8. science fiction movies 9. is on 10. a couple of; in front of

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. had; social influence

2. C 点拨:solutions 解决方案;methods 方式;effects 影响,效果;secrets 秘密。句意:这些电灯泡看起来一样,但是它们对环境的_____是不同的。根据句意,结合选项,应该是效果不同,故选 C。

3. C 点拨:本题运用**语境法**。句意:——朱莉,你这些天为什么不开心? ——因为两个高个男孩儿坐在我_____,我看不到黑板。behind 在……后面;next to 在……旁边;in front of 在……前面;between 在……中间。由语境可知,我看不到黑板是因为被挡住了。故选 C。 4. A

5. B 点拨:prefer doing to doing 比起做某事,更喜欢做另一件事; would rather do sth. than do sth. 宁愿做某事而不愿做另一件事。

6. A 点拨:本题运用**固定搭配法**。句意:我困了。比起出去散步,我更喜欢在家睡觉。prefer doing…to doing…比起做……更喜欢做……,故选 A。

7. C 点拨:本题运用**句意分析法**。句意:——昨天晚上七点你和你爸爸正在做什么? ——我在做作业,同时我爸爸在读报纸。表示一个人在做一件事情的同时另一个人在做另一件事。故选 C。

8. D 点拨:句意:——汤姆,今天早上上学为什么迟到? ——我正要上学,这时开始下起雨来。since 因为,既然;while 当……的时候,从句的动词需用延续性动词,while 还可表示对比,意为"然而";as 意为"当……的时候"时用法同 while;when 当……的时候,从句的动词是瞬间性动词。句中的 began 是瞬间性动词,故选 D。

9. B 点拨:句意:——妈妈,我得了重感冒。——哦,亲爱的!你最好马上跟我去看医生。固定用法 had better(not) do,根据句意,这里应是 see,故选 B。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 2. C 3. B

4. A 点拨:本题运用**固定搭配法**。句意:很多老人更喜欢住在安静的乡村。prefer to do…更喜欢做……,故选 A。 5. C

二、6. hopes to 7. Why not 8. Has; finished; yet

9. to watch 10. How long does; take

三、11. France 12. of 13. to stay 14. together 15. involved

16. science 17. from 18. comedies 19. laugh 20. action

四、21. D 点拨:推理判断题。由 Kind: Action / War / Military 可知,这部影片应该是动作片、战争片和军事题材的片子。故选 D。

22. A 点拨:细节理解题。根据表格左栏中的电影放映时间可知:这部电影在周一到周五只在上午和晚上放映;在周六和周日下午两点加演一场。故推断她可以在星期天观看这部影片。故选 A。

23. C 点拨:细节理解题。根据表格中的电影放映时间可知:这部电影片长 123 分钟,即大约两个小时。故选 C。

24. B 点拨:推理判断题。根据表格中的 $12 for 2 tickets for 2 adults (evening shows) Tickets for children below three are free. 可知,晚上的电影票两个成年人的票价是 12 美元,年龄小于三岁的孩子免费,故可以计算出这一家三口需要付 12 美元。故选 B。

▶Lesson 33 The Fisherman and the Goldfish (Ⅰ)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. wife 2. ours 3. grey 4. Whatever 5. marry

二、6. lead a poor life 7. pulls out 8. jumps out of

9. whatever; wished for 10. who; grey; is sitting

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C 点拨:考查被动语态。句意:如果你 18 岁以上,在我们国家你会被允许驾车。本句主语是动作的承受者,因此用被动语态。故选 C。

2. C 点拨:考查被动语态。句意:未来工厂里会有更少的工人因为大多数工作由机器人_____。主语 most work 与谓语动词是被动关系,by 引导动作的执行者,故要用被动语态;由时间状语 in the future 可知是将来时,故用一般将来时的被动语态。

3. Whatever; effort 4. However

5. A 点拨:whenever 无论什么时候; whatever 无论什么; however 无论怎样。句意:——你还记得我们的小学老师刘老师吗? ——记得。无论什么时候我们遇到困难,她都一直鼓励我们并给我们支持。根据句意,选 A。

6. B 点拨:nothing 没有东西;anything 任何东西;everything 每件东西;something 某事物。句意:我几乎不能吃任何东西。今天我感觉不舒服。故选 B。 7. B

8. D 点拨:本题运用**结构分析法**。your 你的,形容词性物主代词;yours 你的,名词性物主代词;our 我们的,形容词性物主代词;ours 我们的,名词性物主代词。分析句子成分可知第一空格处代词作定语,第二空格处代词作表语,根据句意可知选 D。 9. D

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 2. C 3. D 4. A

5. A 点拨:whatever 意为"无论什么,不管什么",相当于 no matter what; however 无论如何; wherever 无论哪里; whoever 无论是谁。根据句意可知选 A。 6. A

二、7. isn't anything 8. can be heard 9. didn't go

10. What did; ask 11. so good a

三、12. jump out of 13. is wearing/is in 14. wish for

15. pulled out 16. Could/Can; open

四、17. F 点拨:从文中可知渔夫第一次捉住金鱼时什么也没要,后来在妻子的逼迫下,三次去向金鱼索要东西。题目表述和原文不一致。

18. T 点拨:细节理解题。从第二段内容可知渔夫抓住金鱼之后,就把它放了。 19. F 20. F

21. T 点拨:细节理解题。从最后一段的"The goldfish swam away without saying anything. "可知答案。

▶Lesson 34 The Fisherman and the Goldfish (Ⅱ)

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. coast 2. queen 3. guard 4. handbag 5. among

二、6. go off 7. looking out 8. make; a rich lady

9. is wearing; among servants; guards 10. Go; or; punish

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A

2. B 点拨:根据答语"我想买一双运动鞋"可知问句是提供服务的用语,可用"Can I help you?"或者"What can I do for you?"之类的问句。故选 B。

3. A 点拨:look up 向上看,查找; look around 四下察看; look down 俯视,向下看; look out 当心。句意:特里,当你爸爸和你

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

说话的时候，从你的手机上_____。根据语境可知，要从手机上抬起头来。故选 A。

4. look around　5. A　6. C

7. A　**点拨**：句意：请你现在不要看电视好吗？我正在为我的测试学习。“Could you please not do sth.？”表示“请你不要做某事，好吗？”，故选 A。

8. D　**点拨**：本题运用**交际法**。I'm afraid not 恐怕不行；You're kidding 你在开玩笑；It's a shame 真可惜；With pleasure 愿意效劳。根据答语“我会立刻去做它，妈妈。”，可知是“愿意效劳”。故选 D。

9. A　10. A

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. B　3. A　4. A　5. A　6. A　7. B　8. A　9. D

10. C　**点拨**：look for 寻找；look after 照顾；look around 四下察看；look at 看，后跟宾语。句意：——诺拉，别在课堂上到处看，请仔细听我说。——对不起，我不会再那样做了。根据 listen to me carefully，结合句意语境，故选 C。

二、11. right now/right away　12. How beautiful　13. What else

14. shouldn't do　15. Don't play

三、16. has；or　17. so much；to do　18. I'm sorry；but

19. is sitting；watching　20. ask for

四、21. kind　22. However　23. than　24. threw　25. reason

26. another　27. wasted　28. without　29. deeply　30. never

▶Lesson 35 Theatres Are Fun!

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. handsome　2. poor　3. playwright　4. tragedy　5. Teahouse

二、6. poster；on my way home　7. wait to see

8. in English were written　9. Actually；mainly；historical pieces

10. in order to

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. C　**点拨**：本题运用**替代法**。have a good time 玩得高兴，过得愉快；have fun 过得愉快；enjoy oneself 玩得愉快，过得开心。由于句中用的是一般过去时，故用 enjoyed ourselves。

2. A　3. C　4. sent；to　5. A　6. B　7. A

8. C　**点拨**：上句句意：宋小宝作为一名喜剧演员被中国人民所熟知。known as 作为……被了解；proud of 为……感到骄傲；famous for 因……而著名；well-known to 被……熟知。结合句意选 C。

9. D　**点拨**：句意：——今天晚上《舌尖上的中国第三部》将在什么时间开始播出？——它已经演了有 10 分钟了。结合语境可知答语要用现在完成时，句中的 for ten minutes 是一段时间，要求句中的谓语动词必须是延续性动词，终止性动词 begin 不能跟一段时间连用。故用 have been on。故选 D。

10. A

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B　2. C　3. B　4. C　5. A

二、6. are talking　7. likes；interesting　8. works

9. tragedies　10. walking

三、11. looks like　12. sent；to　13. learn；about

14. At the same time；take photos/pictures　15. was written

四、16. B　**点拨**：根据下文 she made 70 movies 可知，此处讲述的是关于电影演员的事迹，故选 B。

17. A　**点拨**：根据 She died when she was only 34. 可知。

18. D　**点拨**：根据前文中 she was playing baseball 和 near her home 可推出地点为 street。

19. B　**点拨**：forget 忘记；see 看见；hurt 受伤；push 推动。根据后文“决定让她演电影”可知，这里用 saw。

20. C　**点拨**：break 打破；avoid 避免；win 赢得；treat 治疗。根据前文“她表演得非常好”可知她赢得了一些人的心。故选 C。

21. B　22. C

23. A　**点拨**：give up 放弃；have a try 试一试；make sure 确信；lift up 升起。根据前文 The studio broke the agreement…可知，电影公司撕毁了协议，但她没有放弃。

24. D　**点拨**：根据前文换新公司和后文 She made many movies for the studio. 可知，她成为了明星，故选 D。

25. A　**点拨**：前文描述一场短暂的婚姻，后文表述遇到真爱，前后属于转折关系，故选 A。

▶Lesson 36 Making Plays Is Fun

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. impossible　2. behind　3. seldom　4. perform　5. talented

二、6. two-week study　7. Like；focused on；actresses

8. seldom think about；who；behind　9. was really happy with

10. hundreds of；to make；put on

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. looked like　2. D　3. play/act

4. A　**点拨**：本题运用**词语辨析法**。put on 上演；put up 张贴，举起，挂起；put away 收起来。句意：——今年在地球日你们做了什么？——我们_____一个演出来传播保护环境的信息。结合句意可知选 A。

5. A　6. work　7. unhappy　8. happily；happy；unhappy

9. D　**点拨**：句意：——萨姆，不要忘记明天把书还给图书馆。——好的，我不会忘记的。由答语中“I won't”可知书未还，用 forget to do sth.。故选 D。

10. C　**点拨**：本题运用**语法判定法**。句意：——你还记得在 2013 年见过这群朋友吗？——记得。但是我忘了在哪里遇见过他们。remember doing sth. 记得做过某事；remember to do sth. 记得去做某事。根据时间状语 in 2013 可知这是记得过去做过的事，故第一空用动词-ing 形式 seeing。第二空根据主句谓语 forgot 是过去式，因此宾语从句也用一般过去时，故用 met。故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B

2. C　**点拨**：句意：凯特像大多数的女孩们一样，喜欢时尚的衣服。like 可以作动词，意思是喜欢；也可以作介词，意思是像。根据句意可知，第一个空 like 是像，第二个空是喜欢，并且主语 Kate 是第三人称单数，应用 likes。故选 C。

3. B　4. B　5. A　6. A　7. A

8. C　**点拨**：句意：12 岁以下的孩子们不应该被允许骑共享单车。太危险了。根据语境可知应用 allow 的被动语态形式 be allowed to do sth. 被允许做某事。故选 C。　9. D　10. B

三、11. It's a wonderful experience　12. We learn so much from him

13. They are really talented singers　14. They are making plays happily

15. When did you begin your lessons

四、16. B　17. A　18. E　19. D　20. F

Ⅳ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. with　2. interested　3. involved　4. better　5. tragedies

6. to watch　7. especially　8. laugh　9. to　10. actor/actress

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、1. is considered　2. be allowed　3. not to forget　4. grown

5. were brought　6. D　7. C　8. B

9. B　**点拨**：本题运用**句意分析法**。句意：五年后在河池市一座新的高铁火车站将会被建成。谓语动词 build 与主语 A new…railway station 之间是动宾关系，故谓语动词要用被动语态。由句中的时间状语“in five years”可知要用一般将来时的被动语态 will be built。故选 B。

10. C　**点拨**：句意：——今晚你可以和我去看电影吗？——我得问问我的妈妈。如果我被允许，我会和你去。该句为 if 引导的条件状语从句，遵循“主将从现”的原则，故排除 B、D 两项；又结合句意应为被动语态，故选 C。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

二、11. divided 12. coast 13. punish 14. understood 15. ours
16. A 点拨：本题运用语境法。go off(闹铃)发出响声；go out 外出，熄灭；go on 继续，进行，向前走。句意：因为闹钟没_____，老板开会迟到了。根据语境可推知，闹钟没响，所以老板开会迟到了。故选 A。
17. B 18. D 19. is organized 20. prefer; to

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

【语篇解读】《延禧攻略》是今年夏天最热门的网络剧之一，在这部剧中使用了很多天鹅绒头饰，这些天鹅绒头饰都是由赵树宪制作的。本文就是讲述绒花头饰的历史。2006 年，绒花被列入江苏省非物质文化遗产名录。我们希望天鹅绒花的制作艺术能够流传下来，一代又一代。

1. The velvet flower 2. dates back to 3. In 2006.
4. We hope the art of making the velvet flower can be passed down from generation to generation.
5.《延禧攻略》中的天鹅绒头饰都是由赵树宪制作的。

Ⅲ. 学必有法 作文提分

I like to watch movies to relax in my spare time①.

Movie-making doesn't have a long history. It's only over 100 years old②. The very first movies didn't need a lot of people to make and they were silent and not in colour③. Nowadays movies have become more and more enjoyable④. Some movies can move billions of people⑤. There are different kinds of movies, such as comedies, action movies, documentaries, cartoons and so on.

I like action movies best. Among the actors, I like Jackie Chan best. He has acted in many action movies. He is one of the greatest actors in the world⑥.

点评：本篇作文是介绍电影的相关知识，你最喜欢的电影，以及最喜欢的电影明星。所以文章可以分为三个部分。第一步：引出话题，做好铺垫如①直接点题，为下文做好铺垫。第二步：讲述细节，简明扼要如②③④⑤首先介绍电影的相关历史知识。第三步：发表感想，总结收尾。最后介绍自己最喜欢的电影类型及明星。

添彩点：本篇例文首先 I like to watch movies to relax in my spare time. 开篇点题，引出和电影有关的话题。接着介绍电影的历史，初期的电影是什么样子的，现在的电影是怎么样的。There are different kinds of movies, such as comedies, action movies, documentaries, cartoons and so on. 先列举电影的种类，由此引出我最喜欢的电影类型，和我最喜欢的电影明星。文章内容丰富，语句连贯，一气呵成。

Unit 7 Work for Peace

▶Lesson 37 Don't Fight!

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. victory 2. separate 3. repaired 4. service 5. gentleman
二、6. text message; before yesterday 7. come over; knock at
8. to leave; when; running 9. secretary jumped in
10. broke down; repaired

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. D 点拨：关键词法。根据后面的时间状语 since its first show months ago 可知此处要用现在完成时，故选 D。 2. A
3. B 点拨：句意：她看上去好像要哭了。主句 She looked…是过去时，因此从句也用过去时态，排除 C 和 D；be about 从事于……；be about to do sth. 即将做某事。结合句意可知，她看上去即将要哭。故选 B。
4. are about to 5. break 6. C
7. B 点拨：句意：——妈妈，我们必须把电脑修好。我想给我的朋友发送邮件。——好的。我会让李叔叔今天下午来修理的。have sth. done. 让某事被做。have the computer repaired 让电脑被修，即修理电脑的意思。have sb. do sth. 让某人做某事。故选 B。
8. D 点拨：句意：她妹妹的风筝坏了，让我们把它修好，让她高兴起来吧。fix up 修理；cheer up 使某人高兴起来。两个短语跟代词做宾语时，代词要放在中间。故选 D。
9. B 点拨：fight with sb. 与某人打架；fight for 为……而战，为……而奋斗。依据语境，答案为 B。
10. C 点拨：句意：中国人民一直在为共产主义事业奋斗。fight 可以作动词，fight(against/with sb./sth.)与……搏斗、打架、作战；fight for sth. 争取获得或完成某事。这里后面的部分意为“共产主义事业”，所以应该是“为共产主义事业奋斗/争取实现共产主义事业”，应该使用 fight for 短语，故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 2. C 3. D
4. A 点拨：句意：我看见汤姆把钥匙插进锁里，转动钥匙并打开了门。“经常看见某人做某事”或“看见某人做了某事”用“see sb. do sth.”，故选 A。 5. B
6. B 点拨：句意：这辆自行车需要修理了。你最好请人修理一下。need doing 需要被修理，表被动含义(与 need to be done 意义相同)；固定搭配“have + sth.(宾语) + 过去分词(宾语补足语)”意为“让/叫/使/请别人做某事”。故选 B。
7. B 点拨：考查非谓语动词和倒装句的用法。have sth. to do 有某事要做，故第一个空填 to do；第二个空考查倒装句的用法。“neither/nor + 助动词/系动词 be/情态动词 + 主语”表示与上文中所述否定情况相同。故选 B。 8. C 9. B
10. A 点拨：语境提示法。由题干语境 Ten o'clock at night“晚上十点”可知问的是时间，故选择时间连词 when。故选 A。
二、11. happily 12. gentlemen 13. to read 14. was hit 15. check
三、16. How bright our future is
17. Someone is knocking at the door
18. His car broke down on the way
19. I was about to leave when it rained
20. Nothing can separate us from each other
四、21. apology card 22. your pride
23. I can explain how much I value and miss the friendship.
24. Friends don't always share their friendship.
25. 如果你惹你的朋友不高兴了，除了说句抱歉，再寄一张道歉卡。

▶Lesson 38 Making School a Better Place

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. President 2. agreement 3. provides 4. peace 5. December
二、6. to raise money for 7. are chosen 8. In the end
9. each other 10. better places to learn

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C 点拨：句意：——李芬，关于台湾你了解多少？——台湾和大陆有很多共同之处，它们共享许多历史和文化。support 支持；explain 解释；share 共享，分担；belong 属于。根据句意选 C。
2. sharing
3. A 点拨：句意：中国学生在课堂上必须先举手，然后再站起来开始讲话。raise 举起，及物动词，后接名词，rise 起立，不及物动词，后面不接宾语，故选 A。
4. A 点拨：句意：我们学校正在组织一场音乐会为无家可归的孩子筹款。此处是动词不定式作目的状语。短语 raise money for 为……筹款，结合句意和语境可知选 A。
5. B 点拨：考查副词辨析。句意：微笑无处不在，尤其是在孩子们的脸上。空白处应用 especially 表示“尤其是，特别是”，起强调作用，故选 B。
6. special 7. B 8. can't agree with your opinion(s)
9. B 点拨：考查非谓语动词。try one's best to do sth.“尽力做某事”，动词不定式作目的状语，故选 B。 10. sending

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A

2. C　**点拨**：句意：男孩举起手问太阳是否每天都从东方升起。此题考查 raise 举起，rise 升起。根据句意，应选 C。

3. D　4. B　5. B　6. A　7. A

8. D　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词的用法。句意：——杰克，你为什么已经决定选中国民谣作为课程？——为了了解更多的中国文化。故选 D。

9. B　**点拨**：本题运用**句意分析法**。dream of 梦想，梦见；learn about 了解；look through 浏览；pass on 转交。句意：安娜打算去西安旅行，她想了解中国的历史。结合语境可知选 B。

10. B　**点拨**：**交际法**。由 but 以及下文可知第二人是不同意第一人的观点，故答案选 B。

二、11. members　12. organization　13. to make　14. to catch　15. work

三、16. It's hard for us to agree with each other

17. Is there a student council in your school

18. We need to learn about different cultures

19. They raise money for school-wide activities

20. Each of us has some new ideas

四、21. B

22. A　**点拨**：考查连词辨析。由后文"and then repay them in later tests"可推知：银行借给学生分数，这样学生就能通过考试，下次考试的时候再把分数还上，引导目的状语从句，故选 A。　23. C

24. A　**点拨**：考查动词辨析。根据上文"The bank lets students "borrow" marks..."可推知：允许学生借分数，故选 A。　25. B

26. C　**点拨**：考查名词辨析。根据上文大意"银行可以借给学生分数"可推知：我高兴是因为"分数银行"给了通过考试的机会，故选 C。　27. A　28. B　29. A

30. C　**点拨**：考查形容词比较级辨析。分析句意可推知：这是持相反观点的人的看法，学生可以从"分数银行"借分数，会让学生变得更懒惰，故选 C。

▶ Lesson 39 Having Good Relationships in Your Community

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. community/neighbourhood　2. lock　3. judge　4. upset

5. arguments

二、6. not only; but also; who　7. are; limited to

8. to express; without damaging

9. especially; judge; rather than

10. After all; better than distant

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. D　**点拨**：句意：——你最喜欢的电影是什么？——《马丁》。它_____表现了很多想象力，_____有幽默感。A：太……而不能；B：既不……也不……（两者以上）；C：或者……或者……；D：不仅……而且……。根据问句意思可知《马丁》应该不仅有想象力，而且有幽默感。故选 D。

2. B　3. C　4. C　5. avoid　6. B　7. B

8. C　**点拨**：**固定搭配法**。句意：布朗小姐宁愿在家里读书，也不愿到外面散步。prefer doing sth. to doing sth. 意为"宁愿做……而不愿做……"，故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. A　3. D　4. B

5. A　**点拨**：句意：布莱克先生在我们做实验的时候走来走去，提供帮助。根据句意可知此处表示"当……时候"，用 while。故选 A。

二、6. better　7. without　8. speaking　9. limited　10. peaceful

三、11. are supposed to　12. Neither; nor　13. Was there

14. Discuss　15. When does; lock

四、16. D

17. D　**点拨**：首先根据关键词"than"判断应该用比较级。再根据句意可知，采用礼貌的方式解决问题"更好"。故选 D。

18. A　19. C

20. B　**点拨**：句意为"树木和围栏问题也能导致邻居之间有问题"。between 在……之间。　21. C　22. A　23. C

24. D　**点拨**：句意：我的外婆不想和他生气的原因是在去年外公过世时，他给予了(gave)她很多帮助。故选 D。　25. B

▶ Lesson 40 The UN—The Power of Words

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. satisfied　2. situation　3. suffer through　4. successful

5. forever

二、6. was formed　7. member states　8. keep peace

9. situation; successful　10. better than

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. look through

2. D　**点拨**：考查介词。across "穿过"，强调从物体表面穿过。"穿过大街"强调从一边到另一边，用 across 表示，故选 D。

3. suffer through

4. A　**点拨**：句意：我不想谈论中国南海的消息。talk about 谈论；talk to 和……交谈；talk with 和……交谈；talk 说话，交谈。由句意可知答案应选 A。

5. B　**点拨**：本句的意思是"让我们放学后讨论这个问题吧。"discuss 是"讨论"。talk to"与……交谈"，talk about"谈论"，know about"了解"，think about"考虑"。所以本题选 B。

6. D　**点拨**：句意：我们必须一直开着窗户吗？——不，你们不必。keep sth./sb. *adj.* 保持某物/人……，这里需要填写形容词，所以填写 open。故选 D。　7. C　8. B　9. imagine

10. A　**点拨**：短语 be satisfied with 意为"对……感到满意"，符合"她在数学考试中得了满分"这一语境。故选 A。

11. satisfy; satisfying; satisfied

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B　**点拨**：句意：王医生经常给他的病人关于如何预防流感的建议。考查动词短语辨析。keep from 阻止，隐瞒，后需接宾语；keep away 避开，远离；keep in touch 保持联络，常与 with 连用；keep sth. away from(使)不接近/远离，后需接宾语。本句空白处后面没有介词宾语，可排除 ACD 选项。根据句意，可知选 B。　2. B

3. C　**点拨**：句意：——你们正在谈论什么？——那个表演，它真的很棒。talk to/with 都含有与某人交流的意思，talk about 谈论，talk at 没有这种搭配。答语中"The show"正是谈论的内容，故答案为 C。　4. A　5. D　6. C

7. C　**点拨**：考查数词和名词辨析。从句意知，第一个空需要用序数词，第二个空指的是国家，用名词。故选 C。　8. D　9. B

10. C　**点拨**：考查动词时态。由句意及时间状语 since 1978，可知句子时态为现在完成时态。故选 C。

二、11. the best way to deal　12. be successful　13. to form

14. Which do you think　15. reach an agreement

三、16. How popular　17. How many members　18. taller than

19. since; ago

20. He was chosen as the head of the team by all the students.

四、21. than　22. either　23. Water　24. pollutes　25. talk　26. easily

27. most serious　28. countries　29. (to) prevent　30. by

▶ Lesson 41 Jenny's Good Advice

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. silent　2. elders　3. directly　4. meant　5. silence

二、6. agree on　7. in silence　8. to say about that　9. mean to do

10. After all

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. Neither; nor　2. D

3. D　**点拨**：句意：——你喜欢哪一个，汉堡还是三明治？——哪一个都行。我认为它们都是美味的。either 两者当中的任何

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

一者；neither 两者都不；both 两者都；all 三者及三者以上都。所以选 D。 4. silence 5. C

6. C 点拨：考查主谓一致的用法。该句主语为不定代词 everyone，不定代词作主语，看作单数。故选 C。

7. everyone 8. D 9. solved peacefully

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 2. A 3. B

4. A 点拨：考查不定代词辨析。根据句意是不定指代，意为“有人”。故选 A。 5. D 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. A

10. C 点拨：考查宾语从句。分析句子结构可知本句为宾语从句，应用陈述语序；而根据“girl”可知应用“who”提问。故选 C。

二、11. directly 12. silence 13. slowly 14. to do 15. cookies

三、16. They agreed to help us 17. We have to say sorry to him

18. Do you want to keep silent 19. Did he fight with his friend

20. They were away for a few days

四、21. D 22. G 23. C 24. A 25. F

▶Lesson 42 Peace at Last

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. hold 2. feeling 3. earlier 4. peacemakers 5. rather/quite

二、6. Thanks to; everything 7. a couple of days 8. held a meeting

9. fight over such 10. rather than

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 点拨：考查连词词义辨析。从前后句意关系可知此处表条件，可排除 A、D 项；后半句是前半句的条件且表示顺承关系，可排除 C 项。故选 B。

2. if/whether the speech is worth listening to

3. B 点拨：考查连词的辨析。句意：我必须学很多东西因此我得不到足够的睡眠。表示“因此”应用 so。故选 B。

4. C 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：霍金不再与我们同在，但是他将继续激励世界。根据句意可知前后两个分句间应该是转折关系。故选 C。 5. C 6. Thanks to

7. D 点拨：考查动词辨析。solve 解决。由 take action to do sth. 可知此处用动词原形，排除 A 和 C，再结合句意可知是解决问题。故选 D。 8. work out

9. A 点拨：句意为：这本书太乏味了，和我上周读的那本相似。be similar to 为固定搭配，表示“与……相似”。结合选项可知应选 A。

10. B 点拨：句意：他和汤姆很相似，因为他们都喜欢打篮球。由句意可知这个题目考查的结构是“be similar to sb.”意思是“和某人相似”，故选 B。 11. C 12. B

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 点拨：句意：科学家们正等着看问题的解决。solve 动词，解决；solved 过去式或过去分词；to solve 动词不定式；solving现在分词。根据句意可知，本题考查过去分词作宾补。“问题”与“解决”之间是被动关系。故选 B。

2. D 3. A 4. C 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. C

9. A 点拨：考查连词的用法辨析。句意：如果你必须去踢足球，至少等到学校放学。根据句意及语境得知是由 if 引导的条件状语从句。故选 A。 10. A

二、11. A 12. C 13. B 14. A 15. A

三、16. knocking at/on 17. held a; meeting 18. fight over

19. said goodbye to 20. a couple of

Ⅳ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. situation 2. but 3. talk 4. agreement 5. solved

6. realize 7. message 8. satisfying 9. silent 10. than

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. C

2. B 点拨：考查连词辨析。句型 I'm sorry, but…用以委婉地拒绝邀请。故选 B。

3. D 点拨：考查连词。连词 and 表示“承接、递进”关系，故选 D。

4. B 点拨：考查连词的用法辨析。根据句意可知，这里要用连词 so，表示因果关系。故选 B。

5. D 点拨：考查连词的辨析。根据“祈使句，and/or + 陈述句”以及前后句之间是顺承关系，用连词 and。故选 D。

二、6. in danger 7. except 8. preparation

9. careful 10. share

11. A 点拨：考查交际用语。I guess so 意为“我想是这样”。根据答语后半部分可推断出选项 A 符合题意。

12. D

13. B 点拨：考查动词词义辨析。check“查看；核对”。根据句意可知是指查看时间。故选 B。

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

语篇解读：本文讲述了一对童年好友肯和安东尼多年后书店重逢，两人友情如初的感人故事。

1. C 点拨：分析判断题。通读全文可知，这两位儿时的朋友不是因为在去了不同城市上大学之后失去了联系。究其原因，是因为“不在同一个州”，距离遥远，平时忙于学业，联系少而逐渐失去了联系。故选 C。

2. C 点拨：细节理解题。本文第一段提到：That was twenty years ago. 可知，他们失去联系是在 20 年前。故选 C。

3. A 点拨：推理判断题。文中语境 Many people asked for his signature. 提示，Anthony 是一位畅销书作家，很受欢迎。

4. A 点拨：分析归纳题。选项 A 意为“友情不因岁月流逝而失去”符合本文主题。B 项意为“患难见真情”，而本文主题并非两个朋友在患难中相互帮助，故排除。C 项意为“罗马不是一夜之间建成的”，而本文并没有阐述这段友情经历了什么曲折或者考验，历经磨难才得以建立。D 项意为“书是人类真正的朋友”，但本文并非由此立意。故选 A。

5. D 点拨：主旨大意题。由本文主题句 Ken and Anthony were childhood friends. 可知，本文叙述的是两位儿时的朋友的故事；而通读全文可知，本文叙述了两位儿时的朋友二十年后再聚首的过程。故选 D。

Ⅲ. 学必有法 作文提分

My Best Friend and I

We are leaving our school soon. I will miss my best friend Jeff①.

We've been friends for three years②. Three years ago, my English was very poor. Jeff often helped me learn English③. With his help, I made much progress in English. So we became friends.

Jeff is good at playing soccer, while I'm good at playing basketball. We often help each other. He is very kind and friendly④. So we get on well with each other.

I hope he will have a bright future and that our friendship will last forever⑤.

点评：“三步法”描写友好相处类的作文 1. 引出话题如①写出自己想念朋友。为下面描写我和朋友的相处打下伏笔。2. 细节描述②③④分别从不同方面描述了我和朋友杰夫相处的细节及之间的友谊。3. 心愿打算⑤表达了永远和杰夫做朋友的愿望。珍惜友情之情溢于言表。

添彩点：本文运用短语 be good at；make progress；get on well with 表达了作者和朋友的相处及特长爱好。句式：I hope + 从句表达了作者对未来友情的希冀。

Unit 8 Culture Shapes Us

▶Lesson 43 A Visit to Chinatown

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. bowl 2. spoon 3. underground 4. fork 5. chopsticks

二、6. to prepare for; Spring Festival 7. went shopping; Chinatown

8. lucky money 9. believe; brings 10. all kinds of

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. D 2. coming 3. did return 4. does have 5. do play

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

6. C　点拨：结构辨析法。hope 的用法是后面接 to do 不定式作宾语，所以排除 B 和 D 两项；根据句意可知“提高英语水平”，所以用 improve。故选 C。　7. D

8. lucky　点拨：根据句中 be 动词 are 可知，应用形容词。故答案为 lucky。

9. C　点拨：考查交际用语。Good luck 好运，对对方的美好祝愿；因为对方要考试，因此此处应为祝福语。故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C　2. C　3. C　4. C　5. D　6. A　7. D

8. C　点拨：考查非谓语动词。横线上的词表示去图书馆的目的，所以用动词不定式作目的状语。故选 C。

9. B

10. A　点拨：语境提示法。Good luck！祝你好运！句意：——妈妈，我明天要参加一个重要的考试。——别紧张，桑迪。祝你好运！故选项 A 符合题意。

二、11. are chatting　12. most important　13. chopsticks

14. watching　15. wonderful

三、16. We had a family party on New Year's Eve

17. He hopes to be an astronaut in the future

18. We had fun at the party yesterday

19. Did you visit the museum last week

20. Is there anything special about it

四、21. the largest Chinatown　22. famous for

23. There are small present shops, handbag shops, watch shops and some big supermarkets.

24. New York City's Chinatown is in the east of Manhattan.

25. 每天有成千上万的人来参观唐人街。

▶Lesson 44 Popular Sayings

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. society　2. whether　3. pound　4. wealthy　5. humans

二、6. are similar to

7. Human beings; similar

8. Whether; or; in common

9. generations; walks of life

10. Although; other than; the same

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. will　2. willing to　3. A　4. D　5. B　6. in common　7. B

8. B　点拨：本题中 the same as 为固定搭配，意为：和……一样。因此答案选 B。

9. A　点拨：语境分析法。almost 几乎，差一点。根据下文的“It started to leave right after she got on it.”可知米莉事实上是赶上火车了，只是差一点没有赶上。故选 A。

10. almost 10 years

11. D　点拨：句意分析法。句意：几年前，他在一次车祸中_____丧命。nearly 几乎，差点。根据句意，故选 D。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B　2. B

3. B　点拨：考查副词词义辨析。almost 几乎，差不多；hardly 几乎不，几乎没有；only 只，仅；exactly 确切地；精确地。根据 No, thanks. 及 It hurts my stomach. 可知，我几乎不喝。故选 B。

4. A　5. C　6. B　7. C　8. A

9. A　点拨：结构辨析法。习惯用法：had better do sth. 最好做某事，第二空是动名词作主语。故选 A。

10. A　点拨：句意：——我不知道他是否在学校。——我也不知道。你可以问问他的老师。宾语从句要用陈述语序，whether… or not 是否，故选 A。

二、11. to use　12. cry　13. wealthier　14. foolish　15. halves

三、16. His new bike cost him 1,000 pounds

17. Tom looks like his father　18. There is nobody here except me

19. Is London full of visitors　20. What do the sisters have in common

四、21. B　22. C　23. E　24. D　25. A

▶Lesson 45 Different Manners

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. private　2. though　3. polite　4. praised　5. guest

二、6. In your opinion　7. call myself; sounds like

8. a sign of; weak　9. eat out; take turns　10. share the cost

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. D　点拨：句意：——詹妮，你什么时候搬这儿来的？——我住这儿已经三年了。时间状语 for three years 是现在完成时态的标志。move 是短暂性动词，不能和一段时间连用，故选 D。

2. for fourteen years　3. impolite to　4. polite　5. politely

6. C　点拨：根据 he didn't take it“他没有接受”可知，Nick 应该是被提供工作，故应该用被动语态，又因为 didn't，所以应该用过去时的被动语态。所以本题选 C。

7. A　点拨：offer 主动提供（重点在于主动）；offer to do 主动做某事。搭配：offer sb. sth. / offer sth. to sb.；provide 大批量地提供。搭配：provide sth. for sb. / provide sb. with sth.。

8. take turns cleaning　9. take turns to hold　10. your turn

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. D

2. B　点拨：考查副词的用法辨析。seldom“很少”。根据“spend more time on mobile phones”可知，这些家长“很少”有时间照顾孩子。故选 B。　3. D　4. A　5. B

6. A　点拨：考查动词的用法辨析。A 选项表示“主动提供”。原题题意为：杰克每周六主动到地铁站帮忙（做义工）。根据题意选择 A。　7. A　8. A　9. D

10. C　点拨：本题运用语法判定法。由于句中“for two years”是指一段时间，动词要用延续性动词。选项中的 leave, go 和 lose 都是非延续性动词，只有 study 是延续性动词。故选 C。

二、11. polite　12. children　13. to watch

14. differences　15. Canadian

三、16. Our culture is different from hers

17. We share the cost of a meal　18. It's not polite to ask her age

19. Why does she feel embarrassed

20. Did you give extra money to waiters

四、21. B

22. C　点拨：本题运用逻辑推理法。结合上句“进屋前脱鞋在一些亚洲国家是好的礼仪”，本句说在欧洲国家不是这样做的，前后为转折关系，故选 C。

23. C　点拨：stranger 陌生人；traveler 旅行者；visitor 游客，访问者；foreigner 外国人。提到的是在一个中国家庭中用餐，可知是指假如是一位客人，故选 C。

24. B　点拨：根据后边句子“You often leave a little to show…”可知该句：你通常不吃完食物。也可以通过文章后面的句子 a visitor always finishes food to show that…，可知选 B。

【温馨提示】做完形填空题时，如果遇到没有思路的题目，我们可以暂且把它放过，有时候可以在下文中找到结构类似的句子，答案可能就在那里。

25. B　26. A

27. D　点拨：find 发现，找到；know 知道，认识；guess 猜；agree 同意，赞成。句意：全世界的人一致认为有礼貌的人应该是友好的……。结合句意可知选 D。

28. B　29. D　30. A

▶Lesson 46 Home to Many Cultures

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. official　2. percent　3. central　4. customs　5. According

二、6. home to　7. The rest are　8. respect; accept one another

9. It; that　10. According to; the number

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C　2. D　3. more than

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

4. A 点拨：考查形容词比较等级。food 为不可数名词，用 little 来修饰，其比较级为 less，exercise 为不可数名词，用 much 修饰，其比较级为 more，故选 A。
5. C 点拨：句意：结果，在第一学年，他经常生病，他的成绩下降了。短语 fall ill 表示生病，成绩下降用 drop，故选 C。
6. D
7. D 点拨：考查情景交际之表达感谢。句意：——你帮助我，我真是太感激了。十分感谢你。——不必谢。根据语境选 D。
8. welcome

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 2. D 3. A 4. D 5. A
二、6. official 7. understanding 8. necessary 9. African 10. drop
三、11. Most immigrants are from Asia
12. What language do they speak in Canada
13. Learning cultural differences is important
14. Is Sichuan home to pandas
15. They both understand the meaning of this job
四、16. A
17. A 点拨：细节理解题。由文中句子 Nearly 30% are of French origin. Most of the French Canadians live in the Province of Quebec. 可知选 A。
18. B 点拨：细节理解题。由文中句子 Most Canadians are of British or French origin（后裔），and French is an official language of Canada as well as English. 可知，加拿大的官方语言是英语和法语。故选 B。 19. D
20. A 点拨：主旨大意题。本文主题句为 Canada is a very large country, but it has a very small population. 由此可知本文内容重点在加拿大和它的人口。故选 A。

▶Lesson 47 Good Manners

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. tidy 2. Russian 3. noisy 4. invited 5. especially
二、6. Tidy up; arrives 7. hang up 8. considered rude
9. visiting; Russian 10. Visiting; another

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A 2. was invited 3. A 4. throwing; away
5. A 点拨：句意：他昨天晚上把外套挂在钩子上了。根据时间 yesterday evening（昨天晚上）可知此句时态是一般过去式。hang 悬挂，垂下；绞死。作“悬挂，垂下”讲，它的过去式和过去分词是 hung—hung；作“绞死”讲，它的过去式和过去分词是 hanged—hanged。结合句意可知选 A。
6. B 点拨：句意：于是我粗鲁地回答：“你拨错号码了！”然后我挂断了电话。hang 的过去式有两种，一种是 hung，它的意思是“悬挂”；另一个是 hanged，它的意思是“绞死”，故选 B。
7. is considered
8. C 点拨：考查非谓语形式。consider 如果直接跟动词作宾语，后面的动词一定要用动名词形式。故选 C。
9. B 点拨：for example 例如，用逗号隔开，后面可以跟句子；such as 例如，后只能跟名词或短语；for free 免费；just as 就像。句意：玛丽喜欢帮助别人，例如，她放学后经常帮助老人过马路。故选 B。 10. such as

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 点拨：考查名词词义辨析。a few 修饰可数名词复数，排除 C、D。根据句意应该是寻求建议。故选 B。
2. A 点拨：句意：当我有空的时候，我总是和我最好的朋友在商场里闲逛。hang out 闲逛；hang up 挂上；give out 分发；give up 放弃。根据下文 with my best friends in the mall 可知上文是说闲逛，故选 A。
3. D 点拨：考查从属连词词义辨析。句意：Bob，晚饭准备好了，在吃饭前请洗手。根据常识可知，饭前要洗手。故选 D。
4. B 5. A 6. D 7. C 8. D
9. B 点拨：考查被动语态的用法。连词 unless 意为“除非”，引导条件状语从句，从句要用一般现在时表示将来。这里用一般现在时的被动语态的肯定形式。故选 B。
10. B 点拨：考查非谓语动词。动词 make 后跟过去分词作宾语补足语，意为“使……被……”，宾语部分 what he did 和过去分词存在被动关系。故选 B。
二、11. Don't make noises in class 12. Reading is a good hobby
13. I will stay for three months
14. The students are preparing for the exam
15. Would you like something to drink
三、16. how 17. suggestions 18. welcome 19. Tidy
20. up 21. to drink 22. Russian 23. gift 24. noisy 25. write
四、26. T 点拨：细节理解题。根据表格左边第一条建议“有礼貌地和陌生人交谈”和第二条建议“在吃东西之前洗手，静静地吃”可知题干所表达意思和原文相符。 27. T
28. T 点拨：细节理解题。根据表格右边第一条建议“不要到处吐痰或乱扔垃圾”和第五条建议“不要插队”可知题干所表达意思和原文相符。
29. F 点拨：细节理解题。根据表格右边第三条建议“不要在飞机、火车、公交车上脱鞋子”可知题干所表达意思和原文不相符。
30. F 点拨：推理判断题。文中没有表明这些建议仅仅适用于孩子。事实上，旅行期间有时候成年人也做得不够好，所以这些建议适合任何人。故题干所表达意思和原文不相符。

▶Lesson 48 Supper with the Bradshaws

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. chalk 2. officer 3. gun 4. tradition 5. react
二、6. invited; to; for 7. what; do with 8. dreams of; police officer
9. help but laugh 10. changes her mind

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. A 2. looks funny 3. traditional 4. D
5. A 点拨：each 指两个或两个以上的人或事物中的“每个”，可用作代词；every 是指许多人或事物的“全体”。另外 each 与 every 都可用作形容词，在句中作定语，但 each 更强调个人或个别，every 更强调全体或全部。句意：他们每个人都有一本词典，他们全都能用词典查阅单词。可知前文强调每个人都有，下文强调全部都能，故选 A。
6. B 点拨：句意：中国只有百分之十六的地区有森林覆盖，因此我们每个人都应该保护森林。被分数修饰的名词的谓语动词与该名词保持一致，本句中 area 为单数形式，故谓语动词用单数。在表示“每一个”时，every 和 everyone 强调整体，不和 of 搭配使用。each 强调个体，可以和 of 搭配使用，故选 B。
7. think 8. can't help hugging 9. A 10. C

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. A 点拨：考查不定代词。one 指代前面提到的物品中的一个。从语境知，这里指的是去买这些冰箱中的一个。故选 A。 2. B 3. B 4. B 5. C 6. C 7. B 8. B 9. A
10. A 点拨：考查连词的辨析。when 当……时候。此处是说“生活就像一面镜子，当你朝着它微笑的时候，它也会报以微笑”，故选 A。
二、11. planning 12. tradition 13. especially 14. reactions
15. imagination
三、16. Though/Although 17. yet 18. though/although
19. Though/Although 20. but
四、21. I invite my friends for dinner
22. He is busy doing his homework
23. My mother bought a gift for me
24. We have lots of fun reading books
25. Are you ready for the coming exam

Ⅳ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. tips 2. smartly

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. bring　点拨：如果你打算呆在某个人的家里，带一份小礼物。根据句意可知，用动词 bring 意为“带来”。
4. bigger　5. hands　6. offered　7. tastes　8. of　9. tells
10. when

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、1. A　点拨：考查连词辨析。上文“小托尼收到来自他朋友的礼物很高兴”和下文“礼物仅仅是一个卡片”是让步关系。though 表示“尽管”，引导让步状语从句，故选 A。
2. C　点拨：考查连词辨析。根据句意可知，空白处应用 though 表示“尽管”，引导让步状语从句，故选 C。
3. C　4. D
二、5. themselves　6. private　7. preparation　8. cost
9. encouraged　10. To celebrate　11. more
12. D　点拨：考查动词的时态。句中的 since，表示“自从……以来”，其用法是：主句（现在完成时）+ since 从句（一般过去时）。故选 D。
13. A　点拨：考查代词辨析。根据后句答语：我想要加入篮球俱乐部，可知两者都不是。故选 A。　14. C

Ⅱ. 原汁原味　提升素养

语篇解读：本文主要是讲述世界各地餐桌传统与礼仪的不同，主要表现在小费、餐桌用具及表现欣赏三个方面。
1. B　点拨：细节理解题。文中语境 In fact, in Japan it is seen as rude behaviour. 中的 it 指“饭后给小费”这个习俗。故选 B。
2. B　点拨：词义猜测题。本段文字说明的是人们进餐时用的餐具。故选 B。
3. B　点拨：细节理解题。文中语境 In India, utensils aren't always provided. You ought to eat a meal with your right hand, as the left is considered unclean. 说明在印度人们用右手吃饭。故选 B。
4. C　点拨：综合判断题。最后一段指出，在西方国家，人们在吃饭喝汤时，嘴里不能出现声音。而在日本，喝汤带出去声音却是表达满意和欣赏。故选 C。
5. D

Ⅲ. 学必有法　作文提分

To Be a Student with Good Manners

Good manners are important to us. A person with good manners is always welcome. I am a student with good manners. I always follow school rules① and greet others with a smile. If someone is in trouble②, I always try to help. However, it is not easy to have④ good manners. We should form the habit of being polite③ and helpful. As a saying goes, “Politeness costs nothing but wins everything.”⑤ Let's be a student with good manners.

点评：本文运用了“四步法”写讲文化礼仪类文章：第一步：确定话题（Good manners are important to us.）。第二步：话题过渡（A person with good manners is always welcome.）。第三步：细节说明（I always… If someone is in trouble, I always…）。第四步：观点总结（As a saying goes… Let's be a student with good manners.）

添彩点：文章开门见山，点明主题。在写作过程中，恰当地运用短语 follow school rules，in trouble，form the habit of being polite等，并使用了句型…it is not easy to have good manners.（it 作形式主语）和谚语 As a saying goes, “Politeness costs nothing but wins everything.”（一句谚语高度概括了礼貌的重要）。

Unit 9 Communication

▶Lesson 49 Get Along with Others

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. hardly　2. required　3. Communication　4. anger　5. unit
二、6. How; get along with　7. are satisfied with; lives
8. in the open　9. come to a; solution　10. likely; succeed

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B　2. getting on/ along with
3. be required to work together to prevent kids(from) swimming alone
4. to be repaired/repairing
5. B　点拨：考查名词辨析。句意：鹊桥卫星会搭建地球上的控制器和月球背面之间的通讯桥梁。下文 between…and…提示用名词 communication 表示“通讯”。故选 B。
6. communicate; communication
7. C　点拨：句意：长着长的黄色头发的那个年轻男人最有可能是凶手。be likely to be 表示可能是……。故选 C。
8. B　点拨：句意：南通的天气就像无锡的天气一样。alike 相似的；like 像（介词），喜欢（动词）；likes 喜欢，动词的三单形式；likely 可能的。that 代指 weather，前面要用介词 like，故选 B。　9. seriously
10. A　点拨：考查形容词辨析。serious 严肃的。根据 but he is good at telling funny stories. 转折可知，他不是一个幽默而是一个严肃的人，但也擅长讲幽默故事。故选 A。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. A
2. D　点拨：考查形容词。句意：这个老板如此严肃以至于没有人敢和他开玩笑。serious 意为“严肃的”。故选 D。
3. B　4. B　5. A
6. B　点拨：句意：著名作家林清玄很可能再次来到我们学校做演讲。be likely to do sth. 可能做某事，故选 B。　7. A
8. A　点拨：这里的先行词是 a TV program，表示事物，用 that 引导定语从句。故选 A。
二、9. communication　10. anger　11. solution
12. misunderstandings　13. hopefully
三、14. She is likely to come this afternoon
15. The girl is wearing a red coat
16. He gets along well with his classmates
17. Does your room require cleaning
18. How will they work on their projects
四、19. Kyle Redford　20. lose heart　21. Six.
22. Here are a few things that you should know.
23. 我期待着找出什么会使你在早上起床（除了你的闹钟）。

▶Lesson 50 Tips for Good Communication

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. passport　2. proper　3. promise　4. again　5. canceled
二、6. listener; make eye contact　7. waste time talking; honest
8. keep; promise(s)　9. set; to; on time　10. know ahead of time

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. A　点拨：句意：中国人民发现帮助发展一带一路沿线的非洲国家是我们的责任。分析该句结构可知，空处为形式宾语，真正宾语为动词不定式，故选 A。　2. to keep
3. how stars should attract/catch/draw the attention of fans properly
4. C　点拨：考查形容词词义辨析。proper 合适的，根据语境可知选 C。　5. promised
6. C　点拨：**词义辨析法**。句意：——后悔做过的事情是没有用的。不要再犯那样的错误。——我不会了，这是_____。promise 承诺，根据句意应选 C。　7. B
8. A　点拨：考查介词短语辨析。on time 意为“按时”，去美国人家里面做客应按时到达或稍晚些到，须填 on time。故选 A。
9. A　10. was cancelled
11. B　点拨：考查动词短语的辨析。由句意“不要放弃希望。一切会很快结束的。”可知，B 项符合句意。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D　2. A　3. B
4. C　点拨：考查动词时态、语态辨析。句意：比赛因坏天气而被取消。真遗憾！应该用被动语态。故选 C。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

5. C 点拨：句意：如果你想要（考试成绩）在你的同学们的前面，你必须要比以前更加努力学习。in front of 在……的前面；in the front of 在……（内部）的前部；better than 好于，比……好；in touch with 与……联系。故选 C。 6. C

7. C 点拨：考查非谓语动词的用法。表示告诉某人不做某事的句式为 tell sb. not to do sth.，故选 C。 8. B

9. B 点拨：考查定语从句。此定语从句中，先行词是 the man，指人并在从句中作主语，所以只能用 who。故选 B。

10. D 点拨：本题运用**语法判定法**。if 引导条件状语从句，其时态遵循“主将从现”的原则，即主句为一般将来时，从句要用一般现在时表将来。故选 D。

二、11. Smiling 12. carefully 13. to finish 14. listener 15. truth

三、16. It's polite to make eye contact

17. Can you set a time to help me

18. They had to cancel the meeting

19. Friends make you feel comfortable

20. The main thing is to find a solution

四、21. F 点拨：根据 They believe that their family members don't know them as well as their friends do. 可知他们认为家人不像朋友那样了解他们，答案为 F。 22. T

23. F 点拨：根据 When they are happy, they'd like to tell their friends. And they also like to talk to their friends when they feel sad. 可知当他们开心时，他们愿意告诉朋友。感觉难过时，他们也喜欢和朋友聊天，答案为 F。

24. T 点拨：根据 However, parents often try to choose friends for their children. 可知家长经常为他们的孩子选择朋友，答案为 T。

25. T 点拨：根据 Some parents may even stop their children from meeting their good friends. It's a trouble to many children. 可知一些家长甚至阻止他们的孩子见好朋友，这对于许多孩子们来说是个麻烦事，答案为 T。

▶Lesson 51 What Could Be Wrong?

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. figure 2. Friday 3. directly 4. realize 5. considering

二、6. used to 7. Ever since; hasn't spoken 8. figure out what

9. to tell 10. to cool down

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. has problems/difficulty/trouble with

2. B 点拨：考查交际用语。No problem “没问题”。根据答语“我立刻就做”可推知表示同意，故选 B。

3. doesn't work 4. C 5. Leave her alone

6. D 点拨：考查动词的词义辨析。leave“遗忘”。根据“can't find my key”可知，这里表示把钥匙遗忘在某地。故选 D。

7. A 点拨：考查连词辨析。even if“即使”。上文“还是会错过”和下文的“赶上 Didi 汽车”提示用 even if“即使”引导让步状语从句。故选 A。

8. C 点拨：考查宾语从句语序。宾语从句的语序要用陈述句语序，“what's the matter with you”为陈述句语序，故选 C。

9. wrong with

10. A 点拨：句意：我爷爷过去在城里工作，但是现在他习惯住在乡下。used to do sth. 过去常做某事；be used to doing sth. 习惯做某事。结合语境选 A。

11. A 点拨：used to do sth. 表示过去常常做某事，而 be used to doing sth. 表示习惯做某事，故选 A。

12. C 点拨：句意：人们过去经常给朋友们写信，但是现在微信和 QQ 被用来和他人交流。此题考查固定短语 used to do sth. 过去经常做某事和 be used for doing sth. 被用来做某事。根据句意，应选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 点拨：between…and…为介词短语，其后接人称代词宾格形式。句意：桑迪坐在他和我中间。故选 B。

2. B 3. A 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. D

8. A 点拨：used to 意为“过去常常”。其后跟动词原形；be used to 意为“习惯于”，其后跟动名词形式。故选 A。

9. A 点拨：考查动词用法。此句为表示命令的祈使句，使用动词原形开头。故选 A。

10. B 点拨：句意：打扰一下，你能帮助我弄清楚我的电脑出了什么毛病吗？根据语境可知要用一般现在时。宾语从句要用陈述句语序，what's wrong 是陈述句语序。故选 B。

二、11. move on 12. really 13. leave; alone 14. ask; for

15. experience

三、16. even though/if 17. have problems with

18. cool/calm down 19. think about 20. any problems

四、21. least 22. that 23. to 24. turning 25. lonely 26. thinking

27. Sure 28. smiled 29. moved 30. sharing

▶Lesson 52 The Power of a Smile

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. misunderstanding 2. adapt 3. simply 4. dining 5. difficulty

二、6. for; be accepted 7. were even worse than

8. Somehow; adapt to 9. noticed; coming; with 10. wasn't able to

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. difficulties 2. A

3. D 点拨：考查动词的辨析。arrive at 意为“抵达；到达”，相当于 get to 或 reach。故选 D。

4. reaching 5. C 6. noticed

7. D 点拨：考查动词时态。3 years ago 是一般过去时的时间状语，第一个空用一般过去时，且用主动语态；时间状语 for 3 years 为一段时间，作状语时谓语动词应为可持续性动词且应用现在完成时。故选 D。

8. B 点拨：句意：——为什么不加入到这个舞蹈中？——那是个好主意。让我们加入到他们中吧。join sb. 加入到某人的行列中；join in 参加活动。结合句意选 B。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. B 2. B 3. A 4. D 5. C

6. D 点拨：**语法判定法**。when 引导的时间状语从句中主句用将来时，从句用一般现在时来代替将来时，又 you 为第二人称，故选 D。 7. A 8. A 9. C

10. C 点拨：本题用**关键词法**。根据句中的时间状语 in the future确定要用一般将来时。主语 We 后用 will have 表示“我们将要有”；there be 结构的将来时为：there will be 或 there is/are going to be。故选 C。

二、11. worse 12. arriving 13. beginning 14. simply

15. to be accepted

三、16. What can Lucy help them do

17. They took away the plates after eating

18. Are there many tourists during the holiday

19. He has to solve the problem somehow

20. Peter could play the piano at the age of six

四、21. B 点拨：由文章中第三段第一句中 changed all of that，以及文章最后一句 my whole life changed from that moment 可推断出适当的时候说恰当的话，可能改变他人的一生。

22. B 点拨：由后文中的 deaf children，以及 not to put me in a special school 可推断出“我”是聋的。

23. A 点拨：由后文中的 I was hurt deeply，可知其他的孩子们嘲笑“我”。

24. A 点拨：本题运用**逻辑推理法**。ugly 丑陋的；smart 聪明的；handsome 英俊的；clever 聪明的。通过 I was hurt deeply 可判断“我”此时的心情消极，认为自己是丑陋的。

25. C 点拨：由后文中 she asked the class a question，以及 She called on me in front of the blackboard 可推断出 Mrs. Green 是一名老师。 26. A

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

27. A　点拨：由前文出现的 I took a deep breath 可知“我”因为紧张而要深呼吸。
28. C　点拨：由后文中的 Thanks to those three _____ words, my whole life changed from that moment. 可推断接下来老师说的三个词改变了“我”的一生，因此“我”将永远不会忘记接下来发生的事情。
29. B　点拨：由后文中的 I can overcome（克服）them，推断此处为 difficulties 困难。
30. C

▶Lesson 53 Working in Groups

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. trouble　2. Finally　3. absent　4. secret　5. instead
二、6. It's time for　7. named; is; absent from　8. slows; down
9. So far; have done　10. do your share/part; fair

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B
2. B　点拨：考查非谓语动词。look forward to 中的 to 是介词，后面用动名词作宾语。故选 B。　3. absent; failed　4. B
5. C　点拨：考查动词词义辨析。根据上下文语境及转折同 however 可知用动词 refuse 表示“拒绝”。故选 C。
6. D
7. Tom borrowed a dictionary from me last month, but he hasn't returned it so far.
8. B　点拨：句意：——你的二手电脑怎么样？——一直很好。so far 到目前为止；so much 如此多；as for 至于。将选项逐个放入句中可知只有 B 符合题意。故选 B。
9. B　点拨：考查形容词修饰不定代词的用法。形容词修饰不定代词要放在后面，这是一个肯定句，故选 B。
10. anything wrong

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. A　2. B　3. D　4. A　5. B
6. A　点拨：考查非谓语动词。refuse to do sth. 意为“拒绝做某事”，是固定搭配。故选 A。
7. C　点拨：考查非谓语动词。look forward to doing sth. 为固定搭配，意为“期待做某事”。故选 C。　8. C
9. B　点拨：句意：我发现丹尼尔总是上学迟到。你查明原因了吗？find 表示找到，其后可跟从句。find out 找出，发现，查明（真相等），其后往往跟名词。结合句意，选 B。
10. B　点拨：考查动词时态。so far 表示“迄今为止”，句子应用现在完成时。have gone to 表示“去了某地”，还没有回来；have been to 表示“去过某地”，表示人在说话现场。故选 B。
二、11. haven't got　12. named　13. trouble　14. absent　15. Instead
16. rules　17. confident　18. their　19. on　20. receiving
三、21. A　22. E　23. B　24. F　25. C

▶Lesson 54 How Embarrassing!

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. familiar　2. remind　3. conversation　4. experience
5. moment
二、6. ran into　7. tapped; on; figure out　8. seemed familiar
9. reminded; of　10. to hear from

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. A　点拨：考查 seem 的用法。It seems that…，故选 A。句意：看起来他病了很长时间了。
2. A　点拨：句意：——看！现在电视上有一个脱口秀节目。——嗯，看起来很令人兴奋。A. seems 好像，后接形容词；B. looks like 看起来像，后接名词；C. feels 感觉；D. seems like 好像，后接名词。根据句意和语境，可知选 A。
3. returned　4. return
5. B　点拨：句意：你介意关小音乐吗？太吵了。考查短语 mind doing sth.，故选 B。
6. A　点拨：情景交际法。Never mind 没关系。由上句“对不起，我忘记给你买钢笔了”以及答语后一句“明天我自己买一支”，可知此处应该表示“没关系”。故选 A。
7. A
8. A　点拨：考查动词短语辨析。remind sb. of…是固定短语，意为“使某人想起某事”。根据句意可知此处是指让奶奶想起乡村生活。故选 A。
9. D　点拨：考查非谓语动词。hear sb. do sth. 听见某人做某事，强调经常做或做过某事。故选 D。
10. C　点拨：句意：——你听说过我们学校的著名歌手 Tina 吗？——哦，她是我的朋友，我刚刚收到了她的来信。hear of 听说，hear from 收到某人的来信，根据句意，故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D　点拨：句意：网上好像有很多不适合青少年的不良信息。考查 there be 句式，排除 B 和 C。句子主语 information 不可数，故用第三人称单数 seems。故选 D。
2. B　3. C　4. A　5. C
6. B　点拨：hear from 收到某人的来信；hear of 听说，听说过。句意：我有很长时间没有收到父亲的来信了。故选 B。
7. A　8. B　9. A
10. D　点拨：考查交际用语。本题中，由答语后一句 Just go ahead（你开大吧）可知，语境中不介意把电视声音调大一些。故用 Of course not“当然不会”来表达。故选 D。
二、11. embarrassing　12. be returned　13. plans　14. to have
15. to give
三、16. Though　17. when　18. before　19. because　20. if
四、21. Did you have to return before 10 p. m.
22. How did you feel after talking to her
23. Mr. Smith is a very kind man
24. It seems that he knows the story
25. I hope to hear from you soon

Ⅳ. 课文精华　新编巧练

1. with　2. communication　3. hardly　4. difficulty　5. playing
6. out　7. ran　8. share　9. moment　10. to help

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练　走近中考

一、1. B
2. B　点拨：考查连词的辨析。句意：尽管我爷爷八十多岁了，但他每天练中国功夫。根据语境，though 符合语意。故选 B。
3. B　点拨：考查连词。sometimes it makes a lot of noise 与 is good exercise 是转折关系，故选 B。
4. A
5. B　点拨：考查连词的用法辨析。句中“none of the students are late for school”与“raining heavily”构成转折关系，因此要用连词 but。故选 B。
6. A　点拨：考查定语从句。先行词是 the piano and the pianist，既有人又有物，故应使用关系代词 that。故选 A。
7. B　点拨：考查定语从句。先行词 photo 是物，引导词用 which 或 that。故选 B。
8. C　点拨：考查定语从句先行词。先行词是 the first traveler，有序数词修饰先行词，应用 that，故选 C。
9. C
二、10. environment　11. themselves　12. name　13. awfully
14. is considered
15. B　点拨：考查副词辨析。句意：——Tina，你能理解演讲者说的话吗？——对不起，他说得如此快，以至于我几乎不（hardly）理解他。故选 B。
16. C　点拨：考查时态。根据 so far 可知用现在完成时。故选 C。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

语篇解读：与同班同学友好相处可以为你带来许多好处和难忘的经历，而且拥有良好的同学关系的人比其他人更幸福。

1. I can borrow one from a classmate.
2. Because the teacher can't be always with me.
3. It will help the environment as well.
4. Because having good classmates is important and helpful. 点拨：推理判断题。通读全文可知，好的同学可以在各个方面帮助你。
5. It's Lucky to Have Good Classmates 点拨：主旨大意题。本文主题句为 When you are in a group with good classmates, it can be very good for you. 可知，身处一群好同学之中，对你很有好处。good for you 在全文中表现为“你是幸运的”。

Ⅲ. 学必有法 作文提分

Dear Frank,

It's your neighbor, Judy. Recently, you often play the guitar or sing. I know it's your hobby and you enjoy it①. But perhaps② you didn't realize that③ your hobby brought trouble to④ my study and my grandparents also needed to rest early. So would you please⑤ not play the guitar after nine o'clock in the evening? After all⑥, as neighbors we should care about each other so that we can get along well⑦ with each other. Do you agree, Frank⑧?

Yours sincerely

Judy

点评：“W—H—W”法写人际交往类文章：第一步：提出问题；第二步：怎样解决；第三步：表达愿望。

添彩点：1. 作者用词准确，语气委婉，但又明确指出了问题和自己的解决方案及诉求。使用了下列词语及句式进行委婉表达：perhaps；After all；So would you please；so that we can get along well；Do you agree, Frank？体现了作者较好的涵养和沟通艺术，让人觉得受到了尊重而又必须同意。2. enjoy it；brought trouble to 等短语的运用简洁恰当，意义清晰。

Unit 10 Get Ready for the Future

▶Lesson 55 Look into the Future

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. boss　2. Manage　3. astronaut　4. wealth　5. doubt

二、6. to be；grows up　7. be fun to；fishing

8. As for；choose；exciting　9. manage；in the future

10. to invent；improve；environment

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. come true　2. In order to achieve/ realize

3. B　**点拨**：考查动词的时态。主句是一般将来时，根据“主将从现”的原则，可知 as soon as 引导的时间状语从句中应该用一般现在时。故选 B。　4. return

5. C　**点拨**：考查情景交际。回答 Would you like…？这样的问句，肯定语气为 Yes, I'd love to；否定语气则为 I'd love to, but …，四个选项中 A、B、D 均不符合语境。故选 C。

6. B　**点拨**：考查动词。What do you think of sth.？= How do you like sth.？你觉得……怎么样？故选 B。

7. A　**点拨**：考查介词的用法。be good at“擅长于”，这里 be better at 为比较级形式。故选 A。　8. dancing　9. improve

10. B　**点拨**：句意：学生们应该做任何他们能做的事情来提高他们的学习。they can 为定语从句，动词不定式作目的状语，结合语境可知选 B。

11. chosen　12. choice

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C　**点拨**：句意：自从他上了这个课程，他的英语提高了很多。since 引导的时间状语从句用一般过去时，主句要用现在完成时，His English 是单数形式，所以用助动词 has，故选 C。

2. B

3. C　**点拨**：考查被动语态的用法。答语中的主语 the best story tellers 和谓语动词 choose 之间是被动关系，故动词要用被动语态。表示“将被选入”，用一般将来时。故选 C。

4. B

5. C　**点拨**：考查条件状语从句中的时态。条件状语从句时态遵循“主将从现”的原则，if 从句应该用一般现在时。故选 C。

二、6. myself　7. watching　8. manager　9. bosses　10. wealthier

三、11. grow up　12. As for　13. planning to start out

14. does well in/is good at running　15. don't think；is

四、16. courage and confidence　17. a machine

18. A person who is good at cooperating with others.

19. Cooperation（合作）is also necessary.　20. 独木不成林。

▶Lesson 56 Manage Your Time

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. weekdays　2. asleep　3. primary　4. review　5. notebook

二、6. have so many；to do　7. Besides；twice a week

8. fell asleep during　9. take；to think carefully

10. Making；is；itself

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. twice

2. C　**点拨**：上下文联系法。根据答语可知，询问动作的频率，故选 C。

3. twice　4. preparing for　5. B　6. asleep　7. are sleeping

8. enough to

9. D　**点拨**：考查副词的用法。修饰动词短语“checked her paper”需要用副词 carefully，而 enough 通常放在被修饰的词后，故选 D。

10. A　**点拨**：考查交际用语。由答句可知，“我”英语学得不错，故用 Not bad 还不错。故选 A。　11. C

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C　2. A

3. A　**点拨**：考查形容词词义辨析。句意：罗伯特如此忙（busy），以至于周末他甚至没有时间和孩子呆在一起。“没有时间”和“繁忙”一致。故选 A。　4. C　5. B　6. A　7. C　8. D

9. A　**点拨**：近况如何？是熟人见面时的寒暄语。可以回答：Pretty good 还不错。故选 A。

10. C　**点拨**：根据后面 About five times a week 可知询问的是频率，应该用 how often…。故选 C。

二、11. healthy　12. dropped　13. itself　14. to save　15. not to be

三、16. weekdays　17. Besides　18. a　19. difficulty　20. embarrassed

21. carefully　22. in　23. learning　24. itself　25. well

四、26. F　27. C　28. A　29. G　30. B

▶Lesson 57 Best Wishes

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. wallet　2. row　3. invention　4. owner　5. senior

二、6. shared；over；junior high　7. Be；stay in touch

8. Though；part；remain　9. How；flies　10. Going；senior high；is

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. C　**点拨**：考查情景交际。选项 C 意为“祝你好运”。由“take a big exam”可知应该是：祝福对方好运气。故选 C。　2. C

3. B　**点拨**：本题运用情景交际法。句意：——请你给校长捎个口信好吗？——当然可以，我很乐意。It doesn't matter. 没关系。Sure. I'll be glad to. 当然可以，我很乐意。Yes, I'll take it. 是的，我将买它。I can help you. 我可以帮你。故选 B。

4. B　**点拨**：答句句意：确保你关了灯和电脑。这是一个祈使句，空后面的内容是 Make sure 的宾语从句；祈使句省略主语 you，以动词原形开头。

5. How does　6. C

7. B　**点拨**：词形辨析法。the best 是 good 的最高级形式，意为“最好的”符合句意。故选 B。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

8. D　点拨：考查副词的比较等级。从 Of all the students 可以看出要用最高级，did 是实义动词，要用副词修饰，故选 D。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. C　2. C　3. A　4. D

5. D　点拨：like… best 意为“最喜欢……”，符合此处语境。故选 D。　6. B　7. B　8. C　9. A

10. A　点拨：**逻辑分析法**。句意：尽管我们已经做了很多来解决它，但是空气污染在长时间内仍然是个问题。though 引导让步状语从句。故选 A。

二、11. memories　12. really　13. chatting　14. owner　15. reading

三、16. Don't forget to keep in touch with us

17. Why do they remain in silence

18. Believe in yourselves before difficulties

19. It's time for us to start our class

20. You will be given a fresh start

四、21. It's a year off for students to do something else, before they start their studies.

22. For most students, spending time in foreign countries is their favourite activity.

23. He felt he'd grown up and had learnt the importance of relationships with people.

24. The important skills from work will help many students in a job one day.

25. Take a Gap Year/ A Gap Year Is Necessary and Important

▶Lesson 58 Ms. Liu's Speech

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. speech　2. periods　3. valuable　4. achieved　5. behalf

二、6. It; to be invited　7. gone by　8. No matter; fall down

9. Pick yourself up; take　10. On behalf of; wishes

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. A　点拨：there be 句型表示“有”，排除 B、D；used to 表示“过去常常”，后跟动词原形。故选 A。

2. D　点拨：**结构分析法**。由时间状语 next month 可知应用一般将来时；there be 句型的一般将来时为 there will be 或 there is/are going to be。故选 D。　3. Pick yourself up

4. A　点拨：考查动副短语用法。分析选项可知“捡起；拾起”用短语 pick up 表示。另外，前文中的 sweater 是单数形式，故后文用 it 代替，代词作动副短语宾语时，要放在短语中间，故选 A。

5. A　6. A

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. B　2. D　3. A

4. A　点拨：考查非谓语动词。take time to do sth. “花费时间做某事”。to do 表示目的，故选 A。

5. A　6. C　7. B　8. D

9. B　点拨：本题运用**句意分析法**。句意：他并没有看起来那么傻。fool 是名词，用 such 修饰；look 是系动词，意为“看起来”，故选 B。

10. B　点拨：考查 there be 句型。句意：这个周末电视上将有一场 NBA 比赛。there be 的一般将来时的结构为 There is/are going to be 意为“将要有”。故选 B。

二、11. speech　12. Failure　13. fell　14. yourself　15. unforgettable

三、16. There was a football match yesterday

17. Will you accept my best wishes

18. We should respect each other

19. The weather in Guiyang is cool

20. Farmers keep sheep for producing wool

四、21. B　点拨：句意：首先，我要向出席今天毕业典礼的所有学生表示祝贺。introduce 介绍；congratulate 祝贺；suggest 建议；support 支持。故选 B。

22. C　点拨：句意：你们精力充沛并渴望知识。be thirsty for 渴望，故选 C。

23. B　点拨：so much 修饰动词词组 grow up，说明程度。

24. D　点拨：本题运用**关键词法**。句意：我希望你们能记住在你生活中给予你帮助和支持的那些重要的人。根据定语从句的引导词 who 可知，先行词为人，故选 people。

25. A　点拨：句意：永远不要忘了对你身边的人心存感激。fail 失败；hope 希望；remember 记着；continue 继续。故选 A。

26. C

27. B　点拨：句意：在前方你们还会遇到很多困难的任务。across from 在……对面；ahead of 在前面；behind 在……后面；above 在……上面。故选 B。

28. D

29. A　点拨：句意：但是伴随困难，也有很多令人兴奋的事等着你们。exciting 令人兴奋的，修饰物；excited 感到兴奋的，修饰人；boring 无聊的，修饰物；bored 感到无聊的，修饰人。故选 A。

30. C　点拨：句意：英明地选择，并对自己的决定和行动负责。quickly 快速地；slowly 慢慢地；wisely 聪明地；quietly 静静地，根据句意可知选 C。

▶Lesson 59 Keep Your Choices Open

Ⅰ. 先练后背　夯实基础

一、1. yours　2. graduated　3. merchant　4. librarian　5. choice

二、6. make an important decision　7. keep; choices open

8. may decide to be　9. Do well in; successful

10. work for; government

Ⅱ. 题组专训　突破考点

1. B

2. running

3. B　点拨：本题运用**句意分析法**。句意：坚持你的梦想，否则有一天你可能会后悔。or 否则；so 因此；and 然后；but 但是。故选 B。

4. Don't make any noise　5. D　6. A

7. A　点拨：考查动词词义辨析。fail 失败。由“Don't be upset”可知是指“尽管尽力了，仍然没有成功”。故选 A。

8. successfully　9. successful

Ⅲ. 课后巩固　拓展延伸

一、1. D

2. B　点拨：**词形辨析法**。第一空后为名词，其前应用形容词性物主代词修饰，故排除选项 C 和 D；第二空应为名词性物主代词，应填 mine。故选 B。

3. C　4. A　5. D　6. C　7. D

8. A　点拨：考查祈使句的用法。祈使句的肯定句以动词原形开头。故选 A。

9. C　点拨：本题运用**联系上下文法**。句意：——你知道邓超是做什么的吗？——他是个演员。他在电视剧中扮演过许多角色。由答语中 an actor 可知是询问职业，“What is sb.?”用于询问职业，故选 C。

10. C　点拨：考查定语从句。句意：任何一个服务人员或曾经做过服务员的人都知道顾客永远是第一位的。理解的难点在于：句中 one 代指前文的 a server。该句为定语从句，先行词为 anyone 指人，关系词在从句中作主语，应用 who。故选 C。

二、11. merchants　12. education　13. scientist　14. graduate

15. grows up

三、16. What do you consider doing

17. Our class ended with a song　18. Look at these words about jobs

19. We should keep our ideas open

20. He does well in guessing words

四、21. wondering　22. studying　23. while　24. faster　25. with

26. helpful　27. own　28. decisions　29. in　30. happily

五、31. D　点拨：词义猜测题。根据 I can lead a comfortable life with the hard-won money. 可推知，只有挣得钱多了，才能过上舒适的日子，故画线单词的意思是付工资，故选 D。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

32. A 点拨：标题归纳题。根据 Making a good job choice is almost as good as choosing a good life. So, choosing a job is one of the most important decisions to make in life. 在开头一段点出本文的主题，本文是关于工作的选择问题，故选 A。

▶Lesson 60 Get a Good Education

Ⅰ. 先练后背 夯实基础

一、1. mall 2. faint 3. definitely 4. agency 5. immediately

二、6. Finally; to introduce myself 7. immediately held out

8. graduated from university

9. for; on how to

10. keep your eye on

Ⅱ. 题组专训 突破考点

1. B 点拨：考查动词。What do you think of sth.? = How do you like sth.? 故选 B。

2. B 点拨：句意：——你认为脱口秀节目如何？——我喜欢它们。我每周都看它们。A. 我无法忍受它们；B. 我喜欢它们；C. 我不这样认为；D. 我同意你的观点。由答语后一句“我每周都看它们”可知选 B。

3. A 4. Hold on to 5. dream 6. D 7. later

8. C 点拨：考查介词辨析。after 在……之后。由生活常识可知事故后的 10 分钟救援最重要。故选 C。

9. C 点拨：考查动词的时态。由句中的时间状语“in next ten years”可知：要用 there be 句型的将来时 There will be 或 There is/are going to be。故选 C。

10. in; future

11. C 点拨：考查动词时态。由句中 in the future（将来）可知用一般将来时态。故选 C。

Ⅲ. 课后巩固 拓展延伸

一、1. C 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. A

二、6. studied 7. has tried 8. covers 9. is knocking 10. was talking

11. later 12. will work 13. will see 14. to say 15. felt

三、16. holding out 17. keep; eye on

18. introduce yourself to

19. graduate from 20. ask; for; how to

Ⅳ. 课文精华 新编巧练

1. flies 2. from 3. and 4. to achieve 5. well 6. Besides

7. speeches 8. doubt 9. period 10. valuable

▶单元整合与拔高

Ⅰ. 真题真练 走近中考

一、1. chosen 2. are making 3. will control 4. goes

5. Because 6. has been dead

二、7. C 点拨：考查交际用语。根据答语“我饱了”，可以判断：回答者不需要水饺了，但也要表示感谢。故选 C。

8. D 点拨：考查形容词及固定用法。此处用到固定短语 not too late to…表示“越早越好”。故选 D。

9. forgotten 10. themselves 11. university 12. dancer

13. driving 14. sharing

Ⅱ. 原汁原味 提升素养

语篇解读：杨光，因参加 2007 年《星光大道》并获得年度总冠军而被大众熟知。杨光是一个坚强、乐观、不断进取的盲人歌唱家。7 岁时，他开始了他的音乐生涯，从此爱上音乐。虽然中间经历过许多的困难，但是杨光都没有放弃过音乐，获得《星光大道》年度总冠军是杨光一生中的转折点，这个男人对未来仍然有着远大的抱负。

1. B 点拨：细节理解题。由语境 However, this name didn't prevent him from becoming blind because of a disease when he was 8 months old. 可知杨光因病致盲。故选 B。

2. C 点拨：推理判断题。由语境 Yang Guang started his life with music when he was 7. In 1990,…可知杨光在 1990 年时 7 岁，2008 年成为《星光大道》冠军，应为 25 岁。故选 C。

3. D 点拨：细节理解题。由语境 He is rushing around the country performing and preparing for his new album. 可知杨光现在奔波于全国各地，演出并准备新专辑。故选 D。

4. C 点拨：细节理解题。由语境 This is Yang Guang, a man who has always been persistent（坚持不懈的）and optimistic（乐观的）even when he faces unbelievable hard times. 可知，杨光的成功来自于他的坚持不懈和乐观。故选 C。

5. B 点拨：主旨大意题。通读全文可知，本文是讲述盲人歌手杨光的故事。故选 B。

Ⅲ. 学必有法 作文提分

Dear Li Ming,

I'm glad to know that you want to be a scientist when you grow up. ① Here are some of my ideas about how to realize your dream②.

First③, you should listen to your teachers carefully in class. It is the basics to be good at your lessons. Second④, try to do⑤ well in all your subjects, especially the science. In your free time, you can also read some science books. It helps develop⑥ your interests in science and open your eyes to the world⑦. Third, don't feel shy to ask for help from others. Remember: Two heads are always better than one⑧.

I hope⑨ your dream will come true.

Yours,

Wang Ping

点评：“三步法”写梦想主题类文章：步骤一：开篇点题，引出下文（I'm glad to know that you want to be a scientist when you grow up.）步骤二：实现梦想，落实行动（First, you should…; Second, try to do well …; Third, don't feel shy …）步骤三：表达愿望，展望未来（I hope …）

添彩点：1. 作者善于运用经典句式进行表达：I'm glad to know…; how to realize your dream; open your eyes to the world; I hope…等。2. First…; Second…等序数词的运用使本文条理清晰。3. 谚语 Two heads are always better than one 的运用画龙点睛，且增强了作者观点的说服力。

专项训练

词汇专训

一、1. dentist 2. refuse 3. fever 4. pain 5. includes 6. sleepy

7. married 8. form/develop 9. risk 10. law 11. smoking

12. dare 13. mentioned 14. interesting 15. sick 16. successful

17. lifetime 18. false 19. solve 20. meaning 21. dialogue

22. spare/free 23. leader 24. introduction 25. variety

26. deaf; blind 27. progress 28. condition 29. sudden

30. medical 31. careless 32. serious 33. hung 34. necessary

35. safety 36. wound 37. fault 38. ugly 39. strangers 40. stuck

41. appeared 42. frozen 43. softly 44. selfish 45. spread

46. tale 47. character 48. plot 49. humorous 50. fable

51. fill 52. correct 53. Examine 54. unless 55. double

56. Although 57. aloud 58. speech 59. single 60. admitted

二、1. pioneers 2. exercising 3. to make 4. to form 5. passed

6. illness 7. fall 8. broken 9. will limit 10. passages

11. energy 12. Compared 13. most 14. himself 15. gently

三、1～5：BCBCB 6～10：BBCDC 11～15：AACAB

16～20：AADBA 21～25：AACCC 26～30：ADCCC

31～35：ABACD 36～40：CDBCA 41. D 42. D

四、A 1. customs 2. of 3. time 4. know 5. always 6. some

7. off 8. chopsticks 9. hands 10. these

B 1. at 2. found 3. join 4. seemed 5. lonely 6. weight

7. fun 8. made 9. sleeping 10. little

C 1. them 2. feelings 3. same 4. from 5. biggest

6. because 7. cares 8. will read 9. much 10. with

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

D **1**. healthy **2**. eating **3**. vegetables **4**. stronger **5**. with
6. lives **7**. or **8**. yourself **9**. smoking **10**. illness

句型专训

一、**1**. should stay with **2**. go on walking
3. The hundredth; who **4**. received, in
5. give up **6**. made; progress
7. tried their best **8**. from doing
9. instead of me **10**. careful; fall off
11. leaves; alone **12**. are; safety
13. Compared with **14**. on a warm sunny morning
15. so few **16**. don't think so
17. woke up **18**. was watching
19. a second **20**. dove into
21. admitted to **22**. so, that
23. turn, upside down **24**. Cover, with
25. closed, tightly **26**. Put, over
27. until **28**. a piece of
29. put on **30**. stopped working
31. in place **32**. pushes; up
33. Push down **34**. turned, over
35. except for **36**. In general
37. not only; but also **38**. If; care
39. ask questions; tell jokes **40**. waste time playing
41. who; keep their promises **42**. on time; set a time
43. gets along well with **44**. required
45. hardly **46**. It; to be accepted
47. having; watched **48**. way to; situation
49. notice; dancing over there **50**. be able
51. as **52**. join in
53. looking forward to
54. discussing; the future **55**. have so much; to do
56. Besides; either **57**. helps; with
58. Enough; stay healthy **59**. Because of
二、**1**. Do you have to go home now
2. What would you like to drink
3. He will write to me soon
4. We'd better stay away from the fire
5. It's much better to have a car
6. What food do you often eat
7. Do we need to balance our diet
8. Wang Mei helps me learn English
9. Salads are popular in Western countries
10. A balanced diet can give you lots of energy
11. What is your birthday gift
12. Can you give us a ride
13. There are five students in our group
14. A good education helps you succeed
15. I think we should take a walk after supper
16. There are some storybooks to read
17. The doctor took out my appendix
18. He is feeling much better now
19. I felt very sleepy and terrible
20. We form good habits so that we can keep healthy
21. What a wonderful time we had
22. I didn't know which book was mine
23. It's hard to find his missing book
24. Let's do a survey about it
25. What a wonderful time we had
26. Is Danny a famous person
27. What do you know about the hero
28. How interesting the puzzle is
29. His sweater is the same colour as mine
30. She asked us to talk about success
31. He is tall enough to reach the cup
32. Can you see the star hanging from the ceiling
33. He saw Mr. Wang singing along the way
34. His voice is very weak
35. Shall we go to the park by bike
36. I feel it is easier to learn to swim
37. Would you like to hear the poem
38. It took a long time to write the poem
39. He hasn't decided which song to sing yet
40. I have already finished it
41. Are you happy with your friend
42. What could she do to help him
43. She sells newspapers to make a living
44. She gave him a dictionary as a present
45. Honesty truly is the best policy
46. Is it worth a try
47. Who are they going to visit
48. We need a double room to live in
49. She turned her face around
50. He said that I could use his telescope
51. Can you describe the experiment
52. What would life be like without the computer
53. How interesting it sounds
54. Don't turn the jar over/Don't turn over the jar
55. I can't guess what happens
56. It's polite to make eye contact
57. Can you set a time to help me
58. They had to cancel the meeting
59. Friends make you feel comfortable
60. The main thing is to find a solution
61. Is it time for our class
62. It will be fair for everyone
63. We are working on our project
64. They talked for a few seconds
65. Teachers ask us to study in groups
66. As for me, I couldn't remember
67. He chose to go to Beijing on Sunday
68. His novel will come out next week
69. What do you want to be when you grow up
70. I doubt if he has changed his mind
三、**1**~**5**: AAADC **6**~**10**: BCDAC **11**~**15**: CCBBD
四、**1**. Neither; nor **2**. too young **3**. if/whether; would
4. was invented **5**. careful enough **6**. won't travel **7**. hear from
8. Why did **9**. paid; for **10**. used to
五、**A** **1**. B **2**. G **3**. D **4**. F **5**. C
B **1**. A **2**. C **3**. G **4**. E **5**. D

语法专训

should, need 专练

一、**1**. A **点拨**: 考查情态动词的用法。句意: 你不应该吃太多。那样对你的健康是有害的。shouldn't 不应该; needn't 不需要。故选 A。
2. C **点拨**: 考查情景交际。句意: ——萨拉感觉很冷。她该怎么做? ——她应该穿暖和的衣服。She should take a deep breath 她应该深呼吸; She should go swimming 她应该去游泳; She should wear warm clothes 她应该穿暖和的衣服; She should see a doctor 她应该看医生。根据语意和选项, 故答案选 C。

关注微信公众号"教辅资料站"获取更多学习资料

3. A　点拨：考查情态动词的用法。shouldn't 不应该；don't have to 不必；won't 不会；needn't 不必。根据句意：孩子们，你们不应该坐在这个房间，这是给你们老师的，可知答案为 A。
4. D　点拨：考查情态动词的用法。句意：你不必着急。现在只有七点，我们有足够的时间。shouldn't 不应该；can't 不能；mustn't 千万别，禁止；needn't 不必。结合句意可知，答案为 D。
5. D　点拨：考查情态动词的用法。句意：——妈妈，我必须现在就去那里吗？——不，你不用，你可以明天去。Must 提问，表示必须，否定回答用 needn't，表示没有必要，故选 D。
6. C　点拨：考查情态动词的用法。以 must 开头的一般疑问句的否定回答用 needn't“不必”，故选 C。
7. D　8. A
9. B　点拨：考查情态动词辨析。根据前文“为了保护孩子们的安全”可推知此空用“应该”来加强语气，表示“我们应该将像刀子和药物这样的东西收起来”。故选 B。
10. A　点拨：考查情态动词的用法。句意：——妈妈，刚才我切到我自己了。——你应该敷药（放些药在伤口上）。表示建议类的句子用 should，故选 A。

二、1. need　2. be honest; tell a lie / lies　3. shouldn't cut
4. should be　5. should be　6. should go　7. shouldn't smoke
8. Should　9. needn't finish　10. Need; needn't

三、1. Should; arrive　2. Need; attend　3. don't have to
4. shouldn't　5. don't need

who，that 引导定语从句

1. C　点拨：考查定语从句的用法。句意：——中央电视台已经开播了一档电视节目《中国诗词大会》。你看过这个节目吗？——当然看过了。在复旦大学附中学习的武亦姝是大赛的获胜者。定语从句的引导词 which 用来指物；where 用来指地点；who 和 whom 用来指人，前者在定语从句中一般作主语；后者作宾语。这里指代武亦姝，在从句中作主语。故选 C。
2. B　点拨：考查定语从句。句意：屠呦呦是一位运用植物的特殊能量挽救了数百万人生命的女性。分析句子结构可知，这是一个定语从句，空格后从句缺少主语，且先行词为 woman，故用关系代词 who 修饰 woman。故选 B。
3. A　点拨：考查定语从句。句意：罗尔德·达尔是一位著名的儿童作家，他黑暗的过去帮助他描绘了一幅与大多数其他作家不同的画面。这里的先行词是 a picture，表示事物，用 that 引导定语从句。故选 A。
4. B　点拨：考查定语从句引导词。句意：这是关于一个男孩的暖人心房的故事，这个男孩救了他母亲的生命。先行词为 a boy，表示人，且该空关系代词在定语从句中作主语，故用 who。故选 B。
5. B　点拨：考查定语从句用法。句中先行词 the dogs 表示“物”，用 that 或 which 引导定语从句。故选 B。
6. B　点拨：考查定语从句引导词。当定语从句的先行词被形容词最高级修饰时，应用关系代词 that。故选 B 项。
7. D　点拨：考查定语从句中的关系代词。句意：我喜欢能使我开心发笑的电视节目。分析句子结构可知，“_____ make me laugh happily.”修饰前面的 TV shows，为定语从句，先行词 TV shows 为物，并且在从句中作主语，故用关系代词 that，故选 D。
8. B　点拨：考查定语从句关系代词。先行词为 book，表物，故关系代词用 that 或 which，先行词前有形容词最高级 best 修饰，故只能用 that。故选 B。
9. A　点拨：考查定语从句的关系词。句意：——你认识树下的那个男孩吗？——哦，他是我表弟。定语从句的先行词 boy 是表示人的名词，且在从句中作主语，用 who 或 that 引导定语从句。故选 A。
10. A　点拨：考查定语从句的引导词。that 指代物或人；who 指代人；where 指代地点；when 指时间。本句先行词为 music，故选 that。句意：“你喜欢哪类音乐，罗莎？”“我喜欢安静舒缓的音乐。”
11. A　点拨：考查定语从句中的关系词的辨析。句意为：——你好，凯米，你认识 Jam Hsiao 吗？——当然了，他是来自台湾的一名流行歌手。先行词是 singer 指人，且是从句的主语，所以用 who，故选 A。
12. D　点拨：考查定语从句。句意为：你知道画画的那个女孩是谁吗？选项 A 指人，作宾语；选项 B 指人或者物，作定语；选项 C 指物，作主语或者宾语；选项 D 指人，作主语。根据句式分析，定语从句中缺主语，而且空格所指代的是人（the girl），所以选 D。
13. B　点拨：考查定语从句的用法。题意为：Underground 是以 und 开头和结尾的唯一一个英语单词。先行词 word 指物，关系代词用 that。故选 B。
14. B　点拨：考查定语从句的关系代词。先行词 the teachers 是人，关系代词在定语从句中作主语，故选 B。
15. C　点拨：考查定语从句。句意：——今晚的学校英语演讲比赛将在哪里举行？——我不太确定。是在能容纳三百人的大厅里吗？分析句子结构可知，定语从句中无主语，空格处为定语从句的主语，故可知应用引导词 that。
16. A
17. A　点拨：考查定语从句的用法。先行词是人“people”，用 who/whom 引导，the people 在从句中作主语，故用 who。故选 A。
18. A　点拨：考查定语从句。句意：“你认识和李老师说话的那个人吗？”“他是我们的新校长。”先行词 the man 指人且在从句中作主语，故用 that，选 A。
19. C　20. A

祈使句

一、1. B　点拨：考查祈使句的用法。句意：——现在就穿衣服！十分钟之内我们必须走。——好的，妈妈。对话中妈妈所说的第一句话是一种命令，这是一个祈使句，句中的动词要用原形。故选 B。
2. A　点拨：考查祈使句。祈使句以动词原形开头。故选 A。句意：当你处于困境中时，努力对生活微笑，你不久就会再次快乐起来。
3. A　点拨：考查祈使句。句意：带上你的雨伞，否则你在这样的下雨天会被淋感冒的。本题含有“祈使句 + or + 陈述句”结构。故选 A。
4. A　点拨：考查祈使句的用法。句意：众所周知，生命短暂，却很了不起。享受它吧！根据题干知，这里用祈使句，故选 A。
5. A　点拨：考查祈使句用法。句意：尽可能经常微笑吧。微笑能帮你保持身体健康。该句中“尽可能经常微笑吧”实际上是一个祈使句，祈使句要用动词原形开头，故选 A。
6. A　点拨：考查祈使句。句意：请认真地_____！看那个路标，前面有个学校。祈使句以动词原形开头，故选 A。
7. A　点拨：考查祈使句。本句人称后有逗号，可判断它为变形的祈使句，应用动词原形开头，否定句用 don't…。故选 A。
8. A　点拨：考查祈使句。句意：孩子们，继续学习，玩得开心。祈使句以动词原形开始。故选 A。
9. D　点拨：考查祈使句。句意：杰克，不要在这玩儿，你妹妹正睡觉呢。本句人称后有逗号，可判断它为变形的祈使句，应用动词原形开头，否定句用 don't…。故选 D。

二、1. Don't climb　2. Look out　3. Don't keep　4. Make
5. Let's not

三、1. Use　2. Be sure　3. Let　4. Don't use　5. Never use

过去进行时态专练

一、1. A　点拨：考查动词的时态。句意：——你听见刚才有人敲门吗？——对不起（，我没听见）。我正在电话上和我的朋友

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

交谈。根据语境以及问句中的时间状语 just now，可知答语中的动作表示“过去正在打电话”，故用过去进行时 was talking。故选 A。

2. A　**点拨**：考查动词的时态。句意：昨晚从 7 点到 9 点我们一直在看电视。表示过去某一段时间内（from seven to nine last night）某人正在做的事情用过去进行时态，其构成为：was/were + *v.* -ing。故选 A。

3. D　**点拨**：考查动词的时态。意为：你昨晚给我打电话时，我正在弹钢琴。When 引导时间状语从句时，主句用过去进行时，从句应用一般过去时。故选 D。

4. C　**点拨**：考查动词时态。句意：——昨晚你在电视上看足球比赛了吗？——我想看，但我爸爸一直在看他最喜欢的电视节目。过去进行时常常表示在过去某段时间内一直在做某事，结合 I wanted to 可知作者没有看成，是因为爸爸一直在看节目，故用过去进行时。故选 C。

5. B　**点拨**：考查动词时态辨析。句意：“教室什么时候停电的？”“今天早上，当我们上物理课的时候”。while 当……时候，强调动作的持久性，因此用进行时态，又由问句中的时态知，用过去进行时态。故选 B。

6. C　**点拨**：考查动词的时态。句意：——昨晚大约 10 点钟的时候，你听到隔壁房间奇怪的声响了吗？——没有。我（当时）正在卧室里看我最喜欢的电视节目。上文提到的过去某个具体的时间点提示下文应用动词的过去进行时态，表达过去某个时间正在进行的动作。故选 C。

7. D　8. C　9. C

二、1. Were；feeding　2. wasn't washing　3. was mending　4. was walking　5. was making

三、1. was doing　2. was cooking　3. was riding　4. was shining　5. was decorating

must 专练

一、1. A　**点拨**：考查情态动词的用法 句意：——我必须现在打扫房间吗？——不，你不必。你可以过后打扫。needn't 意为“不必”；can't 意为“不能”；may not 意为“不可以”；mustn't 禁止。根据句意可知选 A。　2. D

3. C　**点拨**：考查情态动词辨析。句意：所有学生必须知道在考试中作弊是不被允许的。need 意为“需要”；may 意为“可以”；must 意为“必须”；can 意为“能，可以”。故选 C。

4. B　**点拨**：考查情态动词的用法辨析。句意：——这本杨绛写的书是谁的啊？——卡罗尔最喜欢的作者是杨绛。它一定是她的。由句意可知选 B。

5. A　**点拨**：考查情态动词表推测辨析。句意：——我们去爬山，好吗？——你_____是开玩笑！难道你不知道我害怕高的地方吗？must“一定”；can“会、能”；may“可以”；should“应该”。由下文的“害怕高的地方”可知是说对方一定在开玩笑。故选 A。　6. C　7. C　8. C

二、1. must finish　2. Must　3. mustn't　4. must be　5. must　6. must

被动语态专练

一、1. D　**点拨**：考查被动语态。句意：孩子们应该从小被教育遵守规则。分析句意可推知：强调动作承受者，且用于提出建议，故用被动语态 should be educated 表示。

2. B　**点拨**：考查被动语态。句意为：明天我们打算坐高铁去西安，因此建议早到车站。由 tomorrow 可推知：表示将来时间，排除 D；主语是动作承受者，用被动语态，故选 B。

3. C　**点拨**：考查动词的时态和语态。句意：我们打扫公园的计划将于明天被讨论。discusses 是一般现在时态的主动语态；will discuss 是一般将来时态的主动语态；will be discussed 是一般将来时态的被动语态；discussed 是一般过去时态。根据 tomorrow 用一般将来时态，根据句意我们的计划是被讨论，用被动语态，故选 C。

4. D　**点拨**：考查动词语态。句意：青少年应该被允许选择自己的衣服。主语 The teenagers 是动作 allow 的承受者，要用被动语态，而含有情态动词的被动结构为“情态动词 + be + 及物动词的过去分词”。故答案为 D。

5. B

6. A　**点拨**：考查被动语态。句意：——交通太繁忙了，我们得慢慢开车。——我认为我们城市里应该多修新路。分析句子结构可知，主语 roads 与动词 build 之间构成逻辑上的被动关系，所以应用被动语态，故选 A。

7. C　**点拨**：考查动词的被动语态。Football 是动作的承受者，故用被动语态。由 last year 可知该句是一般过去时，故答案选 C。

8. B

9. D　**点拨**：考查被动语态。句意：靠近我学校的一条新的公路明年将会建成。由标志词 next year 可知时态为一般将来时。又由“A new road”和“build”之间是被动关系可知用被动语态。故选 D。

10. D　**点拨**：考查动词语态。句意：一年有 4 季，并被分为 12 个月。并列连词 and 前后的两个分句时态要一致，又因为主语 it 是动作 divide into 的承受者，要用被动语态，故答案为 D。

11. C　12. D

二、1. Rice is grown in the south of China.
2. Our school was built a few years ago.
3. The 32nd Olympics will be held in 2020.
4. Mo Yan's books have been sold out.
5. Students shouldn't be allowed to smoke.
6. English is spoken around the world.
7. The bridge was built last year.
8. The room has not been cleaned up yet.
9. The window was blown by wind.
10. Teenagers should be allowed to choose their own hobbies.

三、1. The boy was seen to run by me yesterday.
2. I was told that he would come back soon.
3. A lot of differences can be found by you between the two languages.
4. Are your flowers watered every day?
5. The big tree was blown down last night.
6. It is thought that he is right.
7. The bad food had not been thrown by him.
8. The trousers were not being mended by Mother.
9. He would not be taken to Beijing.
10. I was known by nobody in this town at that time.

宾语补足语专练

一、1. D　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意：为了使孩子们远离危险，我们告诫父母不要把孩子独自留在家里。warn sb. 后跟 to do 或 not to do，排除选项 A 和 C；结合句意可知是“不要做某事”，故选 D。

2. B　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词的用法。句意：校长警告我们不要破坏学校的规定，否则我们会被惩罚。warn sb. not to do sth. 意为“警告某人不要做某事”。故选 B。

3. B　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。ask sb. to do sth. 意为“请某人做某事”，不定式在句中作宾补。故选 B。

4. D　**点拨**：考查非谓语动词。句意：你应该请鲍勃洗自己的衣服。现在他十岁了。ask sb. to do sth. 意为“请某人做某事”，用动词不定式作宾语补足语，说明宾语发出的动作。

二、1. a little difficult　2. up and down　3. cry　4. to stay up

连词 and，but，or，so 专练

一、1. C　**点拨**：考查并列连词的用法。句意：我妹妹不喜欢鱼，但我非常喜欢鱼。and 和；or 或者；but 但是；so 因此。分析句意知，前后两个分句是转折关系，用 but。故选 C。

2. B　**点拨**：考查连词辨析。句意：你对世界微笑，世界就会对你微笑。（寓意：爱去爱返）。前后两个句子是并列关系，故选 B。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

3. B 点拨：考查连词。句意：这条裙子真漂亮，但是对我来说太小了。分析该句可知，后一分句与前一分句是转折关系，故选 B。

4. B 点拨：考查连词和 prefer 用法。句意：——你更喜欢葡萄还是香蕉？——我喜欢葡萄胜过香蕉。第一空表选择，用连词 or“还是”；第二空考查 prefer A to B 固定用法，意为“喜欢 A 胜过 B”。故选 B。

5. C 点拨：考查连词的用法。句意：由于暴风雨飞机晚点了，所以乘客必须在机场等待。由上句内容可知，“航班晚点，所以乘客必须等待”，故选 C。

6. B 点拨：考查连词的用法。句意：你想要哪一个，茶还是牛奶？and 表示并列；or 表示选择；but 表示转折；so 表示因果。根据句意是表示选择，故选 B。

7. B 点拨：考查连词。题干意思：他妈妈不会去那儿，但是他爸爸可能去。根据题干语境，去与不去，为转折关系，故选 B。

8. A 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：right 和 write（读音）听起来一样，_____它们并不是指同一事物。but 但是；if 如果；so 因此，所以；or 否则，或者。读音一样，但是指的不是同一事物，选项 A 符合题意。故选 A。

9. C 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：他是一个害羞的人，但是他并不害怕任何事和任何人。so 因此；as 由于；but 但是；if 如果。根据句意，前后句表示转折，因此选 C。

10. A 点拨：考查连词的用法。句意：托尼，快点！否则我们不能准时到达了 。or 否则；so 因此；所以，表示因果关系；but 但是，表示转折关系；and 和；并且，表示并列关系；根据句意可知选 A。

二、1. and 2. and 3. and
4. and 5. but 6. but
7. so 8. so

三、1. or 2. or 3. and
4. but 5. or 6. or
7. but 8. but
9. but 10. and 11. but
12. or 13. or 14. and
15. but 16. so 17. so

连词 though，although 专练

一、1. C 点拨：考查从属连词的用法。句意：_____他非常累了，他还是继续在办公室里工作。because 因为；since 自从；although 尽管；if 如果。根据句意应该是“尽管”累了，他还是继续在办公室工作。故选 C。

2. A

3. A 点拨：考查让步状语从句的引导词。下文的 still“仍然”，提示题干是让步状语从句，although 引导让步状语从句，意为“尽管”，符合句意“尽管杰克有点失望，但他仍然继续工作”。

4. B 点拨：考查连词。句意：——昨天你们赢得了比赛吗？——没有。虽然我们拼尽了全力，但我们还是输了。If“如果”；though“虽然”；unless“除非”；because 因为。从前后逻辑可得知表让步，故选 B。

5. A 点拨：考查连词的用法。句意：“你觉得 EXO 举办的那场音乐会怎么样？”“令人很兴奋，尽管一首乐曲演奏得不是十分好。”though 意为“尽管”；because 意为“因为”；so 意为“所以”；and 意为“而且；和”。由句意可知选 A。

6. D 点拨：考查从属连词辨析。句意：——凯特，你觉得你的新学校怎么样？——很干净，也很漂亮，_____有点小。根据上文可知新学校干净而且漂亮；根据下文可知有点小，although 意为“虽然”，表让步。故选 D。

7. C 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：_____美国人和英国人说相同的语言，他们的文化十分不同。分析前后句意，可知表示让步关系。故选 C。

8. D 点拨：考查连词用法辨析。句意为：你们的父母非常爱你们，_____他们很少说“我爱你”。unless 除非；or 或者；so 因此；although 尽管。根据后半句，可推测空白处表示转折，选项 D 符合题意，故选 D。

9. C 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：虽然我们老师生病了，但她还来到我们班教我们。although/though 虽然，尽管；but 但是；在一个句子中 although/though 和 but 不能同时使用。if 如果。所以选 C。

10. B

11. B 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：虽然他今天早晨起床早，但是他没有赶上早班车。although 虽然，but 但是，表示转折，两者不同时出现在句子中。结合句意，故选 B。

12. C 13. B

二、1. Although 2. though
3. though 4. though
5. though 6. Though
7. Though/Although

when，as，while，before，after，since，till（until），as soon as 引导时间状语从句

1. B

2. B 点拨：考查连词的用法。because 因为；until 到……为止；since 自从；if 如果，是否。句意：直到汤姆的朋友告诉他，他才知道这件事。not…until 直到……才，故选 B。

3. D 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意为：“——请你把这个消息转给海伦好吗？”“——当然可以。她一到这儿我就给她。”选项 A 直到；选项 B 虽然；选项 C 在……之前；选项 D 一……就。根据语境，所以选择答案 D。

4. B 点拨：考查连词用法辨析。句意为：——请你把这本新出版的小说给杰克好吗？——当然可以，他一回来就给他。before 在……以前；as soon as 一……就；until 直到；unless 除非。根据“他回来”，可推测空白处应填“一……就”，选项 B 符合题意，故选 B。

5. D 点拨：考查连词用法。句意：直到警察到达 Julie 才离开办公室。however 意为“然而”；whenever“无论何时”；while“当……时候”；until“直到”。not…until 意为“直到……才”。根据句意选 D。

6. B 点拨：考查连词用法。句意：——对不起，我可以进来吗？——还不可以。请坐在椅子上等_____叫你。and 和；until 直到；after 在……以后；since 自从。根据句意可知空格处应用 until。故选 B。

7. B 点拨：考查连词。句意：当我母亲在厨房洗碗的时候，我父亲正在客厅喝茶。两句均为过去进行时态，强调两个动作同时进行，也含有对比之意。故选 B。

8. D 点拨：考查连词的用法。句意：琼和玛丽自从五年前离开学校互相就没见过面。since 表示“自从……以来”，故选 D。

9. B 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：随着一年年过去，中国越来越富强。表示“随着”用连词 as。故选 B。

10. C 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：那个伤心的母亲坐在路边上，一边大哭，一边喊。表示“一边……一边”的意思用 as，故选 C。

11. A

12. A 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：在喝之前，你必须确保你的茶不太烫。before 在……之前；after 在……之后；since 自从，既然，因为；while 当，然而。根据语境，应该在喝之前确保茶不太烫，故选 A。

13. C 点拨：考查连词辨析。句意：他意识到了他的错误，在还来得及之前采取措施减少损失。until 直到……时候；when 当……时候；before 在……之前；as 当……时候。这里应该是表示在太晚之前，也就是还来得及。故选 C。

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料

典点

练准知识 练通考点
练透方法 练出高分





提分一定有方法！

绿色印刷产品

关注荣德基微信公众号，获取新资讯。
荣德基官方网站：http://www.rudder.com.cn
荣德基天猫旗舰店：http://rongdeji.tmall.com
客服热线：182 1039 5892

荣德基
初中频道

本书导学号
3028656

ISBN 978-7-5450-6678-4
01>
9 787545 066784
定价：46.90元

关注微信公众号“教辅资料站”获取更多学习资料